



**Evolution Wireless Digital** 

PDF export of the original HTML instructions



# Contents

	. Preface	10
<u>2</u> .	. Product information	11
	Products of the EW-D series	11
	EW-D EM rack receiver	12
	EW-D SKM-S handheld transmitter	13
	EW-D SK bodypack transmitter	14
	Sets available for the EW-D series	16
	EW-D ME2 SET   Lavalier Set	16
	EW-D ME3 SET   Headmic Set	18
	EW-D ME4 SET   Lavalier Set	20
	EW-D Cl1 SET   Instrument Set	21
	EW-D SK BASE SET   Base Set	22
	EW-D 835-S SET   Handheld Set	24
	EW-D SKM-S BASE SET   Base Set	26
	EW-D ME2/835-S SET   Combo Set	28
	Products of the EW-DX series	30
	EW-DX EM 2 rack receiver	30
	EW-DX EM 2 Dante rack receiver	32
	EW-DX EM 4 Dante rack receiver	33
	EW-DX SKM   EW-DX SKM-S handheld transmitter	34
	EW-DX SK   EW-DX SK 3-PIN bodypack transmitter	36
	Table stand EW-DX TS 3-pin   EW-DX TS 5-pin	38
	Sets available for the EW-DX series	40
	EW-DX 835-S SET   Handheld Set	40
	EW-DX MKE 2 SET   Lavalier Set	42
	EW-DX MKE 2-835-S SET   Combo Set	44
	EW-DX SK-SKM-S BASE SET   Base Set	46
	Products of the EW-DP series	48
	EW-DP EK portable receiver	49
	EW-DP SKP plug-on transmitter	50
	Sets available for the EW-DP series	51
	EW-DP ME-2   Lavalier Set	51
	EW-DP ME-4   Lavalier Set	53
	EW-DP 835   Handheld Set	55
	EW-DP ENG   Lavalier Set	57



Smart Assist app	59
Accessories	60
BA 70 rechargeable battery and L 70 USB charger	60
CHG 70N-C network-enabled charger	62
EW-D ASA antenna splitter	64
EW-D AB antenna splitter	65
Antennas	66
Accessories for rack mounting	70
Mounting accessories for EW-DP EK	71
Cables for EW-DP EK	72
Color Coding Sets	73
Frequency ranges	74
3. Instruction manual	77
EW-D EM rack receiver	78
Product overview	78
Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system	81
Connecting antennas	83
Outputting audio signals	85
Installing receivers in a rack	86
Switching the receiver on and off	89
Lock-off function	90
Meaning of the LEDs	91
Displays on the receiver's display panel	93
Buttons for navigating the menu	95
Opening the menu and navigating the menu items	96
Using EW-D Color Coding Sets to label transmission paths	104
EW-D SKM-S handheld transmitter	105
Product overview	105
Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries	107
Replacing the microphone module	109
Using EW-D Color Coding Sets to label transmission paths	111
Switching the handheld transmitter on and off	112
Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function)	113
Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)	114
Meaning of the LEDs	115
Establishing a connection to the receiver	118
Muting the handheld transmitter	119



EW	/-D SK bodypack transmitter	.120
	Product overview	.120
	Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries	. 122
	Connecting a microphone to the bodypack transmitter	. 124
	Connecting an instrument or line source to the bodypack transmitter	.126
	Using EW-D Color Coding Sets to label transmission paths	. 127
	Changing the belt clip	. 128
	Switching the bodypack transmitter on and off	.129
	Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function)	. 130
	Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)	. 131
	Meaning of the LEDs	. 132
	Establishing a connection to the receiver	135
	Muting the bodypack transmitter	. 136
EW	/-DX EM 2 rack receiver	. 137
	Product overview	.138
	Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system	. 141
	Connecting receivers in a network	.144
	Connecting antennas	. 145
	Outputting audio signals	. 147
	Installing receivers in a rack	.149
	Switching the receiver on and off	.152
	Lock-off function	153
	Using the headphone output	. 154
	Meaning of the LEDs	. 155
	Displays on the receiver's display panel	. 157
	Buttons for navigating the menu	. 165
	Opening the menu and navigating the menu items	166
	Menu structure	.167
	Setting options in the menu	. 168
	System menu item	194
	Updating the firmware of the receiver	206
EW	/-DX EM 2 Dante rack receiver	207
	Product overview	208
	Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system	. 211
	Connecting receivers in a network	. 214
	Connecting receivers in a Dante® network	.215
	Connecting antennas	. 221



	Outputting audio signals	223
	Installing receivers in a rack	225
	Switching the receiver on and off	228
	Lock-off function	229
	Using the headphone output	230
	Meaning of the LEDs	231
	Displays on the receiver's display panel	233
	Buttons for navigating the menu	241
	Opening the menu and navigating the menu items	242
	Menu structure	243
	Setting options in the menu	244
	System menu item	270
	Updating the firmware of the receiver	282
EW	-DX EM 4 Dante rack receiver	283
	Product overview	284
	Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system	288
	Connecting receivers in a network	289
	Connecting receivers in a Dante® network	290
	Connecting antennas	295
	Outputting audio signals	298
	Installing receivers in a rack	300
	Switching the receiver on and off	302
	Lock-off function	303
	Using the headphone output	304
	Meaning of the LEDs	305
	Displays on the receiver's display panel	307
	Buttons for navigating the menu	314
	Opening the menu and navigating the menu items	315
	Menu structure	316
	Setting options in the menu	317
	System menu item	343
	Updating the firmware of the receiver	355
EW	-DX SKM   EW-DX SKM-S handheld transmitter	356
	Product overview	356
	Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries	358
	Replacing the microphone module	360
	Switching the handheld transmitter on and off	362



	Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function)	363
	Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)	364
	Meaning of the LEDs	365
	Establishing a connection to the receiver	368
	Information on the handheld transmitter's display	369
	Buttons for navigating the menu	371
	Opening the menu and navigating the menu items	372
	Lock-off function	384
	Configuring mute mode and muting the handheld transmitter (EW-DX SKM-S only)	385
	Updating the firmware of the transmitter	387
EW-	-DX SK   EW-DX SK 3-PIN bodypack transmitter	388
	Product overview	389
	Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries	391
	Connecting a microphone to the bodypack transmitter	393
	Connecting an instrument or line source to the bodypack transmitter	397
	Changing the belt clip	399
	Switching the bodypack transmitter on and off	400
	Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function)	401
	Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)	402
	Meaning of the LEDs	403
	Establishing a connection to the receiver	406
	Information on the bodypack transmitter's display	407
	Buttons for navigating the menu	409
	Opening the menu and navigating the menu items	410
	Lock-off function	423
	Configuring mute mode and muting the bodypack transmitter	424
	Updating the firmware of the transmitter	425
Tab	le stand EW-DX TS 3-pin   EW-DX TS 5-pin	426
	Product overview	426
	Inserting and removing the BA 40 rechargeable battery	428
	Charging the table stand	429
	Meaning of the LEDs	431
	Connecting a gooseneck microphone	433
	Switching the table stand on/off	434
	Establishing a connection to the receiver	435
	Muting the table stand	436



EW-DP EK portable receiver4	37
Product overview4	38
Power supply4	40
Outputting audio signals4	42
Mounting the receiver / mounting options4	43
Switching the receiver on and off4	52
Meaning of the LEDs4	53
Displays on the receiver's display panel4	55
Buttons for navigating the menu4	i57
Opening the menu and navigating the menu items4	58
EW-DP SKP plug-on transmitter4	68
Product overview4	68
Power supply4	471
Using a microSD card4	73
Attaching an XLR microphone4	75
Connecting a lavalier microphone4	76
Switching the plug-on transmitter on and off4	¥77
Starting/stopping recording4	78
MUTE mode4	79
Meaning of the LEDs4	80
Establishing a radio link   Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter4	84
Connecting to the EW-D EM receiver / synchronizing the EW-D EM4	85
Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM4	187
Connecting to the EW-DP EK receiver / synchronizing the EW-DP EK4	89
L 70 USB charger	491
Connecting/disconnecting the charger to/from the power supply system4	491
Charging the rechargeable battery4	92
CHG 70N-C charger4	94
Product overview4	94
Connecting/disconnecting the charger to/from the power supply system 4	96
Connecting a charger in a network4	98
Cascading chargers5	00
Charging the rechargeable battery5	02
Power saving mode5	04
EW-D ASA antenna splitter5	05
Product overview5	05
Connecting/disconnecting the EW-D ASA to/from the power supply system5	507



	Connecting receivers to the EW-D ASA	508
	Connecting antennas	509
	Information on antenna amplifiers and cable lengths	510
	Configuring multi-channel systems	511
	Installing the EW-D ASA in a rack	513
	Switching the EW-D ASA on and off	514
	AWM active directional antenna	515
	Product overview	515
	Antenna setup	518
	Connecting the cable to the antenna	519
	Recommended cable lengths	521
	Installing and mounting the antenna	522
	Setting the gain	529
	GAIN LED	530
	Cleaning and maintenance	531
4. F	requently asked questions	533
	Radio and frequencies	533
	Audio	536
	Usability	538
	Accessories	542
	Smart Assist app	544
5. S	Specifications	546
	System	546
	EW-D EM rack receiver	548
	EW-DX EM 2 rack receiver	549
	EW-DX EM 2 Dante rack receiver	550
	EW-DX EM 4 Dante rack receiver	551
	EW-D SKM-S handheld transmitter	552
	EW-DX SKM   EW-DX SKM-S handheld transmitter	553
	EW-D SK bodypack transmitter	554
	EW-DX SK   EW-DX SK 3-PIN bodypack transmitter	555
	Table stand EW-DX TS 3-pin   EW-DX TS 5-pin	556
	EW-DP EK portable receiver	557
	EW-DP SKP plug-on transmitter receiver	558
	EW-D ASA antenna splitter	559
	EW-D AB antenna booster	562
	AWM active directional antenna	563



	ADP UHF passive directional antenna (470 – 1075 MHz)	. 570
	BA 70 rechargeable battery	572
	L 70 USB charger	573
	CHG 70N-C charger	574
6.	Contact	576



# 1. Preface

### PDF export of the original HTML instructions

This PDF document is an automated export of an interactive set of HTML instructions. It may be the case that not all contents and interactive elements are contained in the PDF as they cannot be presented in this format. Furthermore, automatically generated page breaks may cause coherent contents to be moved slightly. We can therefore only guarantee the completeness of the information in the HTML instructions, and recommend that you use these. You can find these in the download section of the website under www.sennheiser.com/download.



## 2. Product information

All information about the product and available accessories at a glance.

Products of the EW-D series
Sets available for the EW-D series
Products of the EW-DX series
Sets available for the EW-DX series
Products of the EW-DP series
Sets available for the EW-DP series
Smart Assist app
Accessories
Frequency ranges

## Products of the EW-D series



For information about the available accessories, see Accessories.

For information about the available sets, see Sets available for the EW-D series.

For information about the **frequency ranges**, see Frequency ranges.

You can find technical **specifications** for the series and the individual products under Specifications.



You can find information about **starting up** and **operating** the products under Instruction manual.

#### EW-D EM rack receiver



The **EW-D EM** rack receiver is available in the following versions:

**EW-D EM (Q1-6)** | 470.2 - 526 MHz | Art. no. 508800

**EW-D EM (R1-6)** | 520 - 576 MHz | Art. no. 508801

EW-D EM (R4-9) | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 508802

**EW-D EM (S1-7)** | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508803

**EW-D EM (S4-7)** | 630 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508804

**EW-D EM (S7–10)** | 662 – 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 508805

EW-D EM (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 508806

**EW-D EM (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 508808

**EW-D EM (Y1-3)** | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 508809

- You can find more detailed information about the EW-D EM in the following sections:
  - Startup and operation: EW-D EM rack receiver
  - Specifications: EW-D EM rack receiver



### EW-D SKM-S handheld transmitter



The EW-D SKM-S handheld transmitter is available in the following versions:

**EW-D SKM-S (Q1-6)** | 470.2 - 526 MHz | Art. no. 508790

**EW-D SKM-S (R1-6)** | 520 - 576 MHz | Art. no. 508791

EW-D SKM-S (R4-9) | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 508792

EW-D SKM-S (S1-7) | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508793

EW-D SKM-S (S4-7) | 630 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508794

**EW-D SKM-S (S7–10)** | 662 – 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 508795

EW-D SKM-S (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 508796

**EW-D SKM-S (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 508798

EW-D SKM-S (Y1-3) | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 508799

- **i** You can find more detailed information about the EW-D SKM-S in the following sections:
  - Startup and operation: EW-D SKM-S handheld transmitter
  - Specifications: EW-D SKM-S handheld transmitter
  - Compatible microphone modules: Replacing the microphone module



## EW-D SK bodypack transmitter



The  ${\bf EW}\text{-}{\bf D}$   ${\bf SK}$  bodypack transmitter is available in the following versions:

**EW-D SK (Q1–6)** | 470.2 – 526 MHz | Art. no. 508780

EW-D SK (R1-6) | 520 - 576 MHz | Art. no. 508781

**EW-D SK (R4-9)** | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 508782

**EW-D SK (S1-7)** | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508783

**EW-D SK (S4-7)** | 630 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508784

**EW-D SK (S7–10)** | 662 – 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 508785

**EW-D SK (U1/5)** | 823.2 – 831.8 MHz & 863.2 – 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 508786

**EW-D SK (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 508788

**EW-D SK (Y1-3)** | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 508789



- You can find more detailed information about the EW-D SK in the following sections:
  - Startup and operation: EW-D SK bodypack transmitter
  - Specifications: EW-D SK bodypack transmitter
  - Compatible microphones: Connecting a microphone to the bodypack transmitter



## Sets available for the EW-D series

#### **Related information**

EW-D ME2 SET | Lavalier Set

EW-D ME3 SET | Headmic Set

EW-D ME4 SET | Lavalier Set

EW-D Cl1 SET | Instrument Set

EW-D SK BASE SET | Base Set

EW-D 835-S SET | Handheld Set

EW-D SKM-S BASE SET | Base Set

EW-D ME2/835-S SET | Combo Set

### EW-D ME2 SET | Lavalier Set



The set consists of the following components:

- EW-D EM rack receiver
- EW-D SK bodypack transmitter
- ME 2 lavalier microphone

The set is available in the following versions:

**EW-D ME2 SET (Q1-6)** | 470.2 - 526 MHz | Art. no. 508700

**EW-D ME2 SET (R1-6)** | 520 - 576 MHz | Art. no. 508701

**EW-D ME2 SET (R4-9)** | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 508702

**EW-D ME2 SET (S1-7)** | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508703



**EW-D ME2 SET (S4-7)** | 630 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508704

**EW-D ME2 SET (S7-10)** | 662 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 508705

EW-D ME2 SET (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 508706

**EW-D ME2 SET (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 508708

**EW-D ME2 SET (Y1-3)** | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 508709

You can find more detailed information about the set in the following sections:

• Startup and operation: Instruction manual



## EW-D ME3 SET | Headmic Set



The set consists of the following components:

- EW-D EM rack receiver
- EW-D SK bodypack transmitter
- ME 3 lavalier microphone

The set is available in the following versions:

**EW-D ME3 SET (Q1-6)** | 470.2 - 526 MHz | Art. no. 508710

**EW-D ME3 SET (R1-6)** | 520 - 576 MHz | Art. no. 508711

EW-D ME3 SET (R4-9) | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 508712

**EW-D ME3 SET (S1-7)** | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508713

**EW-D ME3 SET (S4-7)** | 630 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508714

**EW-D ME3 SET (S7-10)** | 662 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 508715

EW-D ME3 SET (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 508716

**EW-D ME3 SET (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 508718

EW-D ME3 SET (Y1-3) | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 508719



You can find more detailed information about the set in the following sections:

• Startup and operation: Instruction manual



## EW-D ME4 SET | Lavalier Set



The set consists of the following components:

- EW-D EM rack receiver
- EW-D SK bodypack transmitter
- ME 4 lavalier microphone

The set is available in the following versions:

**EW-D ME4 SET (Q1-6)** | 470.2 - 526 MHz | Art. no. 508720

**EW-D ME4 SET (R1-6)** | 520 – 576 MHz | Art. no. 508721

**EW-D ME4 SET (R4-9)** | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 508722

**EW-D ME4 SET (S1-7)** | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508723

EW-D ME4 SET (S4-7) | 630 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508724

**EW-D ME4 SET (S7-10)** | 662 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 508725

**EW-D ME4 SET (U1/5)** | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 508726

**EW-D ME4 SET (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 508728

**EW-D ME4 SET (Y1-3)** | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 508729

- **i** You can find more detailed information about the set in the following sections:
  - Startup and operation: Instruction manual
  - Specifications: Specifications



## EW-D Cl1 SET | Instrument Set



The set consists of the following components:

- EW-D EM rack receiver
- EW-D SK bodypack transmitter
- Cl 1 lavalier microphone

The set is available in the following versions:

**EW-D Cl1 SET (Q1-6)** | 470.2 - 526 MHz | Art. no. 508730

**EW-D Cl1 SET (R1-6)** | 520 - 576 MHz | Art. no. 508731

EW-D Cl1 SET (R4-9) | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 508732

**EW-D Cl1 SET (S1-7)** | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508733

EW-D Cl1 SET (S4-7) | 630 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508734

**EW-D Cl1 SET (S7-10)** | 662 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 508735

EW-D Cl1 SET (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 508736

**EW-D Cl1 SET (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 508738

**EW-D Cl1 SET (Y1-3)** | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 508739

- **i** You can find more detailed information about the set in the following sections:
  - Startup and operation: Instruction manual
  - Specifications: Specifications



## EW-D SK BASE SET | Base Set



The set consists of the following components:

- EW-D EM rack receiver
- EW-D SK bodypack transmitter

The set is available in the following versions:

**EW-D SK BASE SET (Q1-6)** | 470.2 - 526 MHz | Art. no. 508740

**EW-D SK BASE SET (R1-6)** | 520 - 576 MHz | Art. no. 508741

**EW-D SK BASE SET (R4-9)** | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 508742

**EW-D SK BASE SET (S1-7)** | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508743

**EW-D SK BASE SET (S4-7)** | 630 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508744

**EW-D SK BASE SET (S7-10)** | 662 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 508745

**EW-D SK BASE SET (U1/5)** | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 508746

**EW-D SK BASE SET (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 508748

EW-D SK BASE SET (Y1-3) | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 508749



You can find more detailed information about the set in the following sections:

• Startup and operation: Instruction manual



### EW-D 835-S SET | Handheld Set



The set consists of the following components:

- EW-D EM rack receiver
- EW-D SKM-S handheld transmitter
- MMD 835 microphone module

The set is available in the following versions:

**EW-D 835-S SET (Q1-6)** | 470.2 - 526 MHz | Art. no. 508750

**EW-D 835-S SET (R1-6)** | 520 - 576 MHz | Art. no. 508751

**EW-D 835-S SET (R4-9)** | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 508752

**EW-D 835-S SET (S1-7)** | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508753

**EW-D 835-S SET (S4-7)** | 630 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508754

**EW-D 835-S SET (S7-10)** | 662 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 508755

EW-D 835-S SET (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 508756

**EW-D 835-S SET (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 508758

EW-D 835-S SET (Y1-3) | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 508759



You can find more detailed information about the set in the following sections:

• Startup and operation: Instruction manual



### EW-D SKM-S BASE SET | Base Set



The set consists of the following components:

- EW-D EM rack receiver
- EW-D SKM-S handheld transmitter

The set is available in the following versions:

**EW-D SKM-S BASE SET (Q1-6)** | 470.2 - 526 MHz | Art. no. 508740

**EW-D SKM-S BASE SET (R1-6)** | 520 - 576 MHz | Art. no. 508741

**EW-D SKM-S BASE SET (R4-9)** | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 508742

**EW-D SKM-S BASE SET (S1-7)** | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508743

EW-D SKM-S BASE SET (S4-7) | 630 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508744

**EW-D SKM-S BASE SET (S7-10)** | 662 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 508745

**EW-D SKM-S BASE SET (U1/5)** | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 508746

**EW-D SKM-S BASE SET (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 508748

**EW-D SKM-S BASE SET (Y1-3)** | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 508749



You can find more detailed information about the set in the following sections:

• Startup and operation: Instruction manual



### EW-D ME2/835-S SET | Combo Set



The set consists of the following components:

- EW-D EM rack receiver
- EW-D SK bodypack transmitter
- EW-D SKM-S handheld transmitter
- ME 2 lavalier microphone
- MMD 835 microphone module

The set is available in the following versions:

**EW-D ME2/835-S SET (Q1-6)** | 470.2 - 526 MHz | Art. no. 508770

EW-D ME2/835-S SET (R1-6) | 520 - 576 MHz | Art. no. 508771

**EW-D ME2/835-S SET (R4-9)** | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 508772

**EW-D ME2/835-S SET (S1-7)** | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508773

**EW-D ME2/835-S SET (S4-7)** | 630 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508774

**EW-D ME2/835-S SET (S7-10)** | 662 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 508775

EW-D ME2/835-S SET (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 508776

**EW-D ME2/835-S SET (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 508778

EW-D ME2/835-S SET (Y1-3) | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 508779



You can find more detailed information about the set in the following sections:

• Startup and operation: Instruction manual



## Products of the EW-DX series



For information about the available accessories, see Accessories.

For information about the available sets, see Sets available for the EW-DX series.

For information about the **frequency ranges**, see Frequency ranges.

You can find technical **specifications** for the series and the individual products under **Specifications**.

You can find information about **starting up** and **operating** the products under Instruction manual.

#### EW-DX EM 2 rack receiver



The **EW-DX EM 2** rack receiver is available in the following versions:

EW-DX EM 2 (Q1-9) | 470.2 - 550 MHz | Art. no. 509342

**EW-DX EM 2 (R1-9)** | 520 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 509343

**EW-DX EM 2 (S1–10)** | 606.2 – 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509344



EW-DX EM 2 (S2-10) | 614.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509347

**EW-DX EM 2 (S4-10)** | 630 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509348

EW-DX EM 2 (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 509349

EW-DX EM 2 (V3-4) | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 509351

**EW-DX EM 2 (V5-7)** | 941.7 - 951.8 MHz & 953.05 - 956.05 MHz & 956.65 - 959.65 MHz | Art. no. 509352

**EW-DX EM 2 (Y1-3)** | 1785.2 – 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 509355

- You can find more detailed information about the EW-DX EM 2 in the following sections:
  - Startup and operation: EW-DX EM 2 rack receiver
  - Specifications: EW-DX EM 2 rack receiver



#### EW-DX EM 2 Dante rack receiver



The EW-DX EM 2 Dante rack receiver is available in the following versions:

EW-DX EM 2 Dante (Q1-9) | 470.2 - 550 MHz | Art. no. 509356

**EW DX EM 2 Dante (R1-9)** | 520 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 509357

EW DX EM 2 Dante (S1-10) | 606.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509358

EW DX EM 2 Dante (S2-10) | 614.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509361

EW DX EM 2 Dante (S4-10) | 630 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509362

EW-DX EM 2 Dante (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 509363

EW DX EM 2 Dante (V3-4) | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 509365

**EW-DX EM 2 Dante (V5-7)** | 941.7 - 951.8 MHz & 953.05 - 956.05 MHz & 956.65 - 959.65 MHz | Art. no. 509366

EW DX EM 2 Dante (Y1-3) | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 509369

- **i** You can find more detailed information about the EW-DX EM 2 Dante in the following sections:
  - Startup and operation: EW-DX EM 2 Dante rack receiver
  - Specifications: EW-DX EM 2 Dante rack receiver



#### EW-DX EM 4 Dante rack receiver



The EW-DX EM 4 Dante rack receiver is available in the following versions:

**EW-DX EM 4 Dante (Q1-9)** | 470.2 - 550 MHz | Art. no. 509370

**EW DX EM 4 Dante (R1-9)** | 520 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 509371

EW DX EM 4 Dante (S1-10) | 606.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509372

EW DX EM 4 Dante (S2-10) | 614.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509375

EW DX EM 4 Dante (S4-10) | 630 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509376

EW-DX EM 4 Dante (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 509377

EW DX EM 4 Dante (V3-4) | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 509379

**EW-DX EM 4 Dante (V5–7)** | 941.7 – 951.8 MHz & 953.05 – 956.05 MHz & 956.65 – 959.65 MHz | Art. no. 509380

EW DX EM 4 Dante (Y1-3) | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 509383

- **i** You can find more detailed information about the EW-DX EM 4 Dante in the following sections:
  - Startup and operation: EW-DX EM 4 Dante rack receiver
  - Specifications: EW-DX EM 4 Dante rack receiver



### EW-DX SKM | EW-DX SKM-S handheld transmitter



#### Handheld transmitter without mute switch

The **EW-DX SKM** handheld transmitter without mute switch is available in the following versions:

**EW-DX SKM (Q1-9)** | 470.2 - 550 MHz | Art. no. 509426

**EW-DX SKM (R1-9)** | 520 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 509427

EW-DX SKM (S1-10) | 606.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509428

EW-DX SKM (S2-10) | 614.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509431

**EW-DX SKM (S4–10)** | 630 – 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509432

EW-DX SKM (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 509433

**EW-DX SKM (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 509435

**EW-DX SKM (V5-7)** | 941.7 – 951.8 MHz & 953.05 – 956.05 MHz & 956.65 – 959.65 MHz | Art. no. 509436

EW-DX SKM (Y1-3) | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 509439



#### Handheld transmitter with mute switch

The **EW-DX SKM-S** handheld transmitter with mute switch is available in the following versions:

**EW-DX SKM-S (Q1-9)** | 470.2 - 550 MHz | Art. no. 509412

EW-DX SKM-S (R1-9) | 520 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 509413

**EW-DX SKM-S (S1–10)** | 606.2 – 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509414

**EW-DX SKM-S (S2-10)** | 614.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509417

EW-DX SKM-S (S4-10) | 630 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509418

EW-DX SKM-S (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 509419

EW-DX SKM-S (V3-4) | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 509421

**EW-DX SKM-S (V5–7)** | 941.7 - 951.8 MHz & 953.05 - 956.05 MHz & 956.65 - 959.65 MHz | Art. no. 509422

EW-DX SKM-S (Y1-3) | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 509423

- You can find more detailed information about the EW-DX SKM and EW-DX SKM-S in the following sections:
  - Startup and operation: EW-DX SKM | EW-DX SKM-S handheld transmitter
  - Specifications: EW-DX SKM | EW-DX SKM-S handheld transmitter
  - Compatible microphone modules: Replacing the microphone module



## EW-DX SK | EW-DX SK 3-PIN bodypack transmitter



#### EW-DX SK bodypack transmitter

The **EW-DX SK** bodypack transmitter is available in the following versions:

EW-DX SK (Q1-9) | 470.2 - 550 MHz | Art. no. 509384

**EW-DX SK (R1-9)** | 520 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 509385

EW-DX SK (S1-10) | 606.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509385

EW-DX SK (S2-10) | 614.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509389

**EW-DX SK (S4-10)** | 630 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509390

EW-DX SK (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 509391

**EW-DX SK (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 509393

**EW-DX SK (V5-7)** | 941.7 - 951.8 MHz & 953.05 - 956.05 MHz & 956.65 - 959.65 MHz | Art. no. 509394

**EW-DX SK (Y1-3)** | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 509397

#### EW-DX SK 3-PIN bodypack transmitter

The EW-DX SK 3-PIN bodypack transmitter is available in the following versions:

EW-DX SK 3-PIN (Q1-9) | 470.2 - 550 MHz | Art. no. 509398



**EW-DX SK 3-PIN (R1-9)** | 520 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 509399

EW-DX SK 3-PIN (S1-10) | 606.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509499

EW-DX SK 3-PIN (S2-10) | 614.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509403

EW-DX SK 3-PIN (S4-10) | 630 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509404

**EW-DX SK 3-PIN (U1/5)** | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 509405

**EW-DX SK 3-PIN (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 509407

**EW-DX SK 3-PIN (V5-7)** | 941.7 - 951.8 MHz & 953.05 - 956.05 MHz & 956.65 - 959.65 MHz | Art. no. 509408

EW-DX SK 3-PIN (Y1-3) | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 509411

- You can find more detailed information about the EW-DX SK and EW-DX SK 3-PIN in the following sections:
  - Startup and operation: EW-DX SK | EW-DX SK 3-PIN bodypack transmitter
  - Specifications: EW-DX SK | EW-DX SK 3-PIN bodypack transmitter
  - Compatible microphones: Connecting a microphone to the bodypack transmitter



### Table stand EW-DX TS 3-pin | EW-DX TS 5-pin





### Table stand EW-DX TS 3-pin

The **EW-DX TS 3-pin** table stand is available in the following versions:

**EW-DX TS 3-pin (Q1-9)** | 470.2 – 550 MHz | Art. no. 509440

EW-DX TS 3-pin (R1-9) | 520 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 509441

EW-DX TS 3-pin (S1-10) | 606.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509442

**EW-DX TS 3-pin (S2-10)** | 614.2 – 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509445

**EW-DX TS 3-pin (S4-10)** | 630 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509446

EW-DX TS 3-pin (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 509447

EW-DX TS 3-pin (V3-4) | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 509449

**EW-DX TS 3-pin (V5-7)** | 941.7 – 951.8 MHz & 953.05 – 956.05 MHz & 956.65 – 959.65 MHz | Art. no. 509450

EW-DX TS 3-pin (Y1-3) | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 509453

### Table stand EW-DX TS 5-pin

The **EW-DX TS 5-pin** table stand is available in the following versions:

**EW-DX TS 5-pin (Q1-9)** | 470.2 – 550 MHz | Art. no. 700191

**EW-DX TS 5-pin (R1-9)** | 520 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 700192



**EW-DX TS 5-pin (S1-10)** | 606.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 700193

**EW-DX TS 5-pin (S2-10)** | 614.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 700195

**EW-DX TS 5-pin (S4-10)** | 630 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 700196

EW-DX TS 5-pin (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 700197

**EW-DX TS 5-pin (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 700199

**EW-DX TS 5-pin (V5-7)** | 941.7 – 951.8 MHz & 953.05 – 956.05 MHz & 956.65 – 959.65 MHz | Art. no. 700200

EW-DX TS 5-pin (Y1-3) | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 700203

- You can find more detailed information about the EW-DX TS in the following sections:
  - Startup and operation: Table stand EW-DX TS 3-pin | EW-DX TS 5-pin
  - Specifications: Table stand EW-DX TS 3-pin | EW-DX TS 5-pin
  - Compatible microphones: Connecting a gooseneck microphone



# Sets available for the EW-DX series

#### Related information

EW-DX 835-S SET | Handheld Set EW-DX MKE 2 SET | Lavalier Set EW-DX MKE 2-835-S SET | Combo Set

### EW-DX 835-S SET | Handheld Set



The set consists of the following components:

- EW-DX EM 2 rack receiver
- 2x EW-DX SKM-S handheld transmitters
- 2x MMD 835 microphone module
- 2x BA 70 rechargeable batteries

The set is available in the following versions:

EW-DX 835-S SET (Q1-9) | 470.2 - 550 MHz | Art. no. 509300

**EW-DX 835-S SET (R1-9)** | 520 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 509301

EW-DX 835-S SET (S1-10) | 606.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509302

**EW-DX 835-S SET (S2-10)** | 614.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509305

**EW-DX 835-S SET (S4-10)** | 630 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509306



EW-DX 835-S SET (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 509307

**EW-DX 835-S SET (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 509309

**EW-DX 835-S SET (V5-7)** | 941.7 - 951.8 MHz & 953.05 - 956.05 MHz & 956.65 - 959.65 MHz | Art. no. 509310

**EW-DX 835-S SET (Y1-3)** | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 509313

You can find more detailed information about the set in the following sections:

• Startup and operation: Instruction manual



### EW-DX MKE 2 SET | Lavalier Set



The set consists of the following components:

- EW-DX EM rack receiver
- 2x EW-DX SK bodypack transmitter
- 2x MKE 2 lavalier microphone
- 2x BA 70 rechargeable batteries

The set is available in the following versions:

EW-DX MKE 2 SET (Q1-9) | 470.2 - 550 MHz | Art. no. 509314

**EW-DX MKE 2 SET (R1-9)** | 520 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 509315

**EW-DX MKE 2 SET (S1-10)** | 606.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509316

EW-DX MKE 2 SET (S2-10) | 614.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509319

**EW-DX MKE 2 SET (S4–10)** | 630 – 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509320

**EW-DX MKE 2 SET (U1/5)** | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 509321

**EW-DX MKE 2 SET (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 509323

**EW-DX MKE 2 SET (V5-7)** | 941.7 - 951.8 MHz & 953.05 - 956.05 MHz & 956.65 - 959.65 MHz | Art. no. 509324

EW-DX MKE 2 SET (Y1-3) | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 509327



You can find more detailed information about the set in the following sections:

• Startup and operation: Instruction manual



### EW-DX MKE 2-835-S SET | Combo Set



The set consists of the following components:

- EW-DX EM rack receiver
- 1x EW-DX SK bodypack transmitter
- 1x MKE 2 lavalier microphone
- 1x EW-DX SKM-S handheld transmitter
- 1x MMD 835 microphone module
- 2x BA 70 rechargeable batteries

The set is available in the following versions:

**EW-DX MKE 2-835-S SET (Q1-9)** | 470.2 – 550 MHz | Art. no. 509328

**EW-DX MKE 2-835-S SET (R1-9)** | 520 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 509329

EW-DX MKE 2-835-S SET (S1-10) | 606.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509330

**EW-DX MKE 2-835-S SET (S2-10)** | 614.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509333

**EW-DX MKE 2-835-S SET (S4-10)** | 630 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509334

**EW-DX MKE 2-835-S SET (U1/5)** | 823.2 – 831.8 MHz & 863.2 – 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 509335



EW-DX MKE 2-835-S SET (V3-4) | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 509337

**EW-DX MKE 2-835-S SET (V5-7)** | 941.7 – 951.8 MHz & 953.05 – 956.05 MHz & 956.65 – 959.65 MHz | Art. no. 509338

**EW-DX MKE 2-835-S SET (Y1-3)** | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 509341

i You can find more detailed information about the set in the following sections:

• Startup and operation: Instruction manual



### EW-DX SK-SKM-S BASE SET | Base Set



The set consists of the following components:

- EW-DX EM rack receiver
- 1x EW-DX SK bodypack transmitter
- 1x EW-DX SKM-S handheld transmitter
- 2x BA 70 rechargeable batteries

The set is available in the following versions:

EW-DX SK-SKM-S BASE SET (Q1-9) | 470.2 - 550 MHz | Art. no. 509462

EW-DX SK-SKM-S BASE SET (R1-9) | 520 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 509463

EW-DX SK-SKM-S BASE SET (S1-10) | 606.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509464

EW-DX SK-SKM-S BASE SET (S2-10) | 614.2 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509467

EW-DX SK-SKM-S BASE SET (S4-10) | 630 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 509468

**EW-DX SK-SKM-S BASE SET (U1/5)** | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 509469

EW-DX SK-SKM-S BASE SET (V3-4) | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 509471

**EW-DX SK-SKM-S BASE SET (V5-7)** | 941.7 - 951.8 MHz & 953.05 - 956.05 MHz & 956.65 - 959.65 MHz | Art. no. 509338



### **EW-DX SK-SKM-S BASE SET (Y1-3)** | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 509341

You can find more detailed information about the set in the following sections:

• Startup and operation: Instruction manual



# Products of the EW-DP series



For information about the available **accessories**, see Accessories.

For information about the available sets, see Sets available for the EW-DP series.

For information about the **frequency ranges**, see Frequency ranges.

You can find technical **specifications** for the series and the individual products under Specifications.

You can find information about **starting up** and **operating** the products under Instruction manual.



### EW-DP EK portable receiver



The **EW-DP EK** portable receiver is available in the following versions:

**EW-DP EK (Q1-6)** | 470.2 - 526 MHz | Art. no. 700050

**EW-DP EK (R1-6)** | 520 - 576 MHz | Art. no. 700051

**EW-DP EK (R4-9)** | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 700052

**EW-DP EK (S1-7)** | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 700053

**EW-DP EK (S4-7)** | 630 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 700054

**EW-DP EK (S7-10)** | 662 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 700055

**EW-DP EK (U1/5)** | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 700056

**EW-DP EK (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 700058

EW-DP EK (Y1-3) | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 700059

You can find more detailed information about the EW-DP EK in the following sections:

• Startup and operation: EW-DP EK portable receiver

• Specifications: EW-DP EK portable receiver



### EW-DP SKP plug-on transmitter



The **EW-DP SKP** plug-on transmitter is available in the following versions:

**EW-DP SKP (Q1-6)** | 470.2 - 526 MHz | Art. no. 700080

EW-DP SKP (R1-6) | 520 - 576 MHz | Art. no. 700081

EW-DP SKP (R4-9) | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 700082

**EW-DP SKP (S1-7)** | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 700083

**EW-DP SKP (S4-7)** | 630 – 662 MHz | Art. no. 700084

**EW-DP SKP (S7-10)** | 662 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 700085

EW-DP SKP (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 700086

EW-DP SKP (V3-4) | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 700088

**EW-DP SKP (Y1-3)** | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 700089

- You can find more detailed information about the EW-DP SKP in the following sections:
  - Startup and operation: EW-DP EK portable receiver
  - Specifications: EW-DP SKP plug-on transmitter



# Sets available for the EW-DP series

#### **Related information**

EW-DP ME-2 | Lavalier Set EW-DP ME-4 | Lavalier Set EW-DP 835 | Handheld Set EW-DP ENG | Lavalier Set

## EW-DP ME-2 | Lavalier Set



The set consists of the following components:

- EW-DP EK portable receiver
- EW-D SK bodypack transmitter
- ME 2 lavalier microphone

The set is available in the following versions:

**EW-DP ME-2 SET (Q1-6)** | 470.2 - 526 MHz | Art. no. 508710

**EW-DP ME-2 SET (R1-6)** | 520 - 576 MHz | Art. no. 508711

**EW-DP ME-2 SET (R4-9)** | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 508712



**EW-DP ME-2 SET (S1-7)** | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508713

**EW-DP ME-2 SET (S4-7)** | 630 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508714

**EW-DP ME-2 SET (S7–10)** | 662 – 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 508715

**EW-DP ME-2 SET (U1/5)** | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 508716

**EW-DP ME-2 SET (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 508718

**EW-DP ME-2 SET (Y1-3)** | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 508719

You can find more detailed information about the set in the following sections:

• Startup and operation: Instruction manual



### EW-DP ME-4 | Lavalier Set



The set consists of the following components:

- EW-DP EK portable receiver
- EW-D SK bodypack transmitter
- ME 4 lavalier microphone

The set is available in the following versions:

**EW-DP ME-4 SET (Q1-6)** | 470.2 – 526 MHz | Art. no. 508720

EW-DP ME-4 SET (R1-6) | 520 - 576 MHz | Art. no. 508721

EW-DP ME-4 SET (R4-9) | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 508722

EW-DP ME-4 SET (S1-7) | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508723

**EW-DP ME-4 SET (S4-7)** | 630 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508724

**EW-DP ME-4 SET (S7–10)** | 662 – 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 508725

**EW-DP ME-4 SET (U1/5)** | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 508726

**EW-DP ME-4 SET (V3-4)** | 925.2 – 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 508728

**EW-DP ME-4 SET (Y1-3)** | 1785.2 – 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 508729



You can find more detailed information about the set in the following sections:

• Startup and operation: Instruction manual



## EW-DP 835 | Handheld Set



The set consists of the following components:

- EW-DP EK portable receiver
- EW-D SKM-S handheld transmitter
- MMD 835 microphone module

The set is available in the following versions:

**EW-DP 835 SET (Q1-6)** | 470.2 - 526 MHz | Art. no. 508730

**EW-DP 835 SET (R1-6)** | 520 - 576 MHz | Art. no. 508731

**EW-DP 835 SET (R4-9)** | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 508732

**EW-DP 835 SET (S1-7)** | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508733

**EW-DP 835 SET (S4-7)** | 630 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 508734

**EW-DP 835 SET (S7–10)** | 662 – 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 508735



**EW-DP 835 SET (U1/5)** | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 508736

**EW-DP 835 SET (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 508738

**EW-DP 835 SET (Y1-3)** | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 508739

You can find more detailed information about the set in the following sections:

• Startup and operation: Instruction manual



### EW-DP ENG | Lavalier Set



The set consists of the following components:

- EW-DP EK portable receiver
- EW-D SK bodypack transmitter
- EW-DP SKP plug-on transmitter
- ME 2 lavalier microphone

The set is available in the following versions:

**EW-DP ENG SET (Q1-6)** | 470.2 - 526 MHz | Art. no. 700040

**EW-DP ENG SET (R1-6)** | 520 - 576 MHz | Art. no. 700041

**EW-DP ENG SET (R4-9)** | 552 - 607.8 MHz | Art. no. 700042

**EW-DP ENG SET (S1-7)** | 606.2 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 700043

EW-DP ENG SET (S4-7) | 630 - 662 MHz | Art. no. 700044

**EW-DP ENG SET (S7-10)** | 662 - 693.8 MHz | Art. no. 700045

EW-DP ENG SET (U1/5) | 823.2 - 831.8 MHz & 863.2 - 864.8 MHz | Art. no. 700046

**EW-DP ENG SET (V3-4)** | 925.2 - 937.3 MHz | Art. no. 700048

**EW-DP ENG SET (Y1-3)** | 1785.2 - 1799.8 MHz | Art. no. 700049



You can find more detailed information about the set in the following sections:

• Startup and operation: Instruction manual



# **Smart Assist app**

You can operate your products easily and intuitively using the **Smart Assist** app for iOS and Android.

You can make all device settings in the app and access other functions that are not available on the devices themselves.



The app offers you the following benefits:

- Use all products easily and intuitively
- Update the firmware of all devices
- Easily configure multi-channel systems with automatic frequency setup
- Assign names and color labels to wireless links
- Get tips and support



### Accessories

#### **Related information**

BA 70 rechargeable battery and L 70 USB charger

CHG 70N-C network-enabled charger

EW-D ASA antenna splitter

EW-D AB antenna splitter

**Antennas** 

Accessories for rack mounting

Mounting accessories for EW-DP EK

Cables for EW-DP EK

Color Coding Sets

# BA 70 rechargeable battery and L 70 USB charger



BA 70 | Rechargeable battery | Art. no. 508860

L 70 USB | Charger | Art. no. 508861

 $\textbf{EW-D CHARGING SET} \mid L \ 70 \ \text{USB charger with two BA 70 rechargeable batteries} \mid \text{Art. no.} \\ 508862$ 



- You can find more detailed information about the BA 70 rechargeable battery and the L 70 USB charger in the following sections:
  - Startup and operation: L 70 USB charger
  - Specifications: BA 70 rechargeable battery | L 70 USB charger



# CHG 70N-C network-enabled charger



**CHG 70N-C** | Charger | Art. no. 700332







CHG 70N-C + PSU KIT | CHG 70N-C charger with NT 12-35 CS power supply unit | Art. no. 700333

- You can find more detailed information about the CHG 70N-C in the following sections:
  - Startup and operation: CHG 70N-C charger
  - Specifications: BA 70 rechargeable battery | CHG 70N-C charger



### EW-D ASA antenna splitter





EW-D ASA active antenna splitter

Product versions:

EW-D ASA (Q-R-S) | 470 - 694 MHz | Art. no. 508879

EW-D ASA CN/ANZ (Q-R-S) | 470 - 694 MHz | Art. no. 508998

**EW-D ASA (T-U-V-W)** | 694 – 1075 MHz | Art. no. 508880

EW-D ASA (X-Y) | 1350 - 1805 MHz | Art. no. 508881

- You can find more detailed information about the EW-D ASA in the following sections:
  - Startup and operation: EW-D ASA antenna splitter
  - Specifications: EW-D ASA antenna splitter



### EW-D AB antenna splitter



#### EW-D ASA active antenna splitter

Product versions:

**EW-D AB (Q)** | 470 – 550 MHz | Art. no. 508873

**EW-D AB (R)** | 520 – 608 MHz | Art. no. 508874

**EW-D AB (S)** | 606 - 694 MHz | Art. no. 508875

**EW-D AB (U)** | 823 - 865 MHz | Art. no. 508876

**EW-D AB (V)** | 902 – 960 MHz | Art. no. 508877

**EW-D AB (Y)** | 1785 - 1805 MHz | Art. no. 508878

- You can find more detailed information about the EW-D AB in the following sections:
  - Use: Information on antenna amplifiers and cable lengths
  - Specifications: EW-D AB antenna booster



### **Antennas**

#### Rod antennas



#### Product versions:

Half Wave Dipole (Q) | 470 – 550 MHz | Art. no. 508868

Half Wave Dipole (R) | 520 – 608 MHz | Art. no. 508869

Half Wave Dipole (S) | 606 – 694 MHz | Art. no. 508870

Half Wave Dipole (U) | 823 – 865 MHz | Art. no. 508871

Half Wave Dipole (V) | 902 – 960 MHz | Art. no. 508966

Half Wave Dipole (Y) | 1785 – 1805 MHz | Art. no. 508872



#### AWM active directional antenna



#### Product versions:

**AWM UHF I** | 470 – 694 MHz | Art. no. 508865

**AWM UHF II** | 823 – 1075 MHz | Art. no. 508866

**AWM 1G8** | 1785 - 1805 MHz | Art. no. 508867

- You can find more detailed information about the AWM antenna in the following sections:
  - Startup and operation: AWM active directional antenna
  - Specifications: AWM active directional antenna



### ADP UHF passive directional antenna (470 - 1075 MHz)



**ADP UHF** | 470 – 1075 MHz | Art. no. 508863

**Specifications:** ADP UHF passive directional antenna (470 – 1075 MHz)



# AD 1800 passive directional antenna



**AD 1800** | 1400 – 2400 MHz | Art. no. 504916



# Accessories for rack mounting

#### GA 3 rack mount kit

19" rack adapter for mounting the EW-D EM, EW-DX EM 2 or EW-D ASA in a 19" rack.

Art. no. 503167



#### AM 2 antenna front mount kit

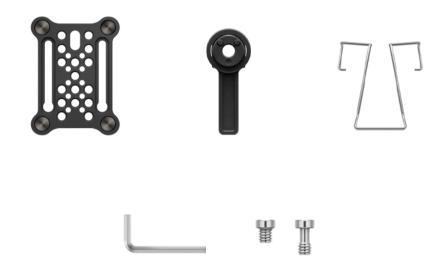
Antenna front mount kit for installing antenna connections on the front of the rack when using the EW-D EM, EW-DX EM 2 or EW-D ASA together with the GA 3 rack mount kit.

Art. no. 009912





# Mounting accessories for EW-DP EK



#### Product versions:

Mounting plate (single) | Art. no. 588188

Mounting plate set | Art. no. 700005

- **i** Mounting kit for attaching the EW-DP EK portable receiver to cameras, cages or sound bags.
  - Startup and operation: EW-DP EK portable receiver



# Cables for EW-DP EK



**CL 35** | 3.5 mm jack cable | Art no. 586365

**CL 35-Y** | 3.5 mm Y-cable | Art. no. 700061

**CL 35 XLR** | 3.5 mm XLR cable | Art. no. 700062

- **i** 3.5 mm jack cable, 3.5 mm Y-cable and 3.5 mm XLR cable for connecting one or more EW-DP EK units to a camera.
  - Startup and operation: EW-DP EK portable receiver



## **Color Coding Sets**



EW-D COLOR CODING SET | For EM, SKM-S, SK | Art. no. 508989

EW-D SK COLOR CODING | For SK | Art. no. 508990

EW-D SKM COLOR CODING | For SKM-S | Art. no. 508991

EW-D EM COLOR CODING | For EM | Art. no. 508992

i Using EW-D Color Coding Sets to label transmission paths



## Frequency ranges

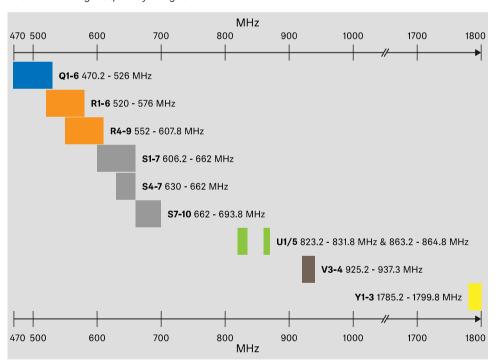
**i** Frequency tables with the factory presets for all available frequency ranges can be found in the download area of the Sennheiser website at:

#### sennheiser.com/download

• Enter **EW-D**, **EW-DX** or **EW-DP** in the search bar to show the frequency tables.

#### EW-D | EW-DP

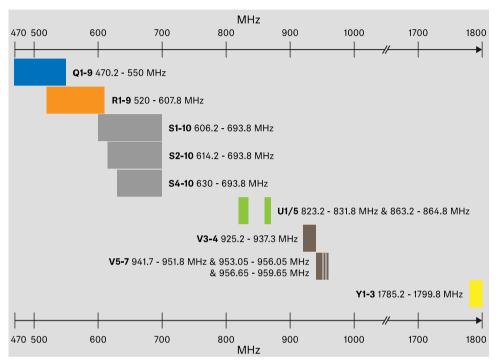
The products **EW-D EM**, **EW-D SKM-S**, **EW-D SK**, **EW-DP EK** and **EW-DP SKP** are available in the following frequency ranges:





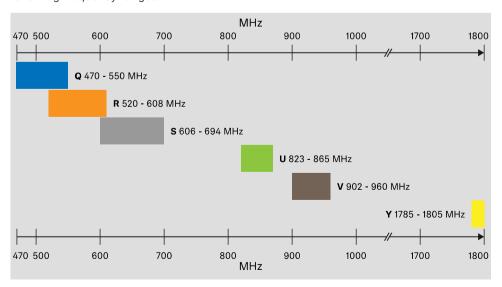
#### **EW-DX**

The products EW-DX EM 2, EW-DX EM 2 Dante, EW-DX EM 4 Dante, EW-DX SKM, EW-DX SKM-S, EW-DX SK, EW-D SK 3-PIN, EW-DX TS 3-pin and EW-DX TS 5-pin are available in the following frequency ranges:



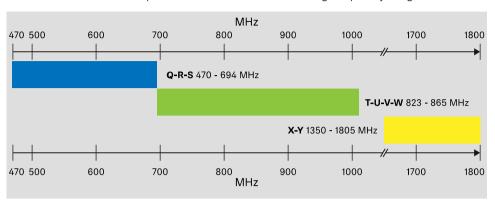
#### Accessories

The **EW-D AB** antenna booster and the **Half Wave Dipole** rod antennas are available in the following frequency ranges:











## 3. Instruction manual

Starting up and operating devices of the Evolution Wireless Digital series.

#### Products of the EW-D series

EW-D EM rack receiver

EW-D SKM-S handheld transmitter

EW-D SK bodypack transmitter

#### Products of the EW-DX series

EW-DX EM 2 rack receiver

EW-DX EM 2 Dante rack receiver

EW-DX EM 4 Dante rack receiver

EW-DX SKM | EW-DX SKM-S handheld transmitter

EW-DX SK | EW-DX SK 3-PIN bodypack transmitter

Table stand EW-DX TS 3-pin | EW-DX TS 5-pin

#### Products of the EW-DP series

EW-DP EK portable receiver

EW-DP SKP plug-on transmitter

## Establishing a radio link and synchronizing devices / Compatibility between EW-D, EW-DX and EW-DP

Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter

#### Accessories

L 70 USB charger

CHG 70N-C charger

EW-D ASA antenna splitter

AWM active directional antenna

#### Cleaning and maintenance

Cleaning and maintenance



## EW-D EM rack receiver

Product overview

Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system

Connecting antennas

Outputting audio signals

Installing receivers in a rack

Switching the receiver on and off

Lock-off function

Meaning of the LEDs

Displays on the receiver's display panel

Buttons for navigating the menu

Opening the menu and navigating the menu items

GAIN menu item

AF OUT menu item

MUTE LOCK menu item

AUTO SCAN menu item

CHANNEL menu item

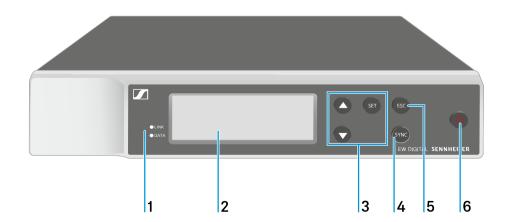
TUNE menu item

RESET menu item

Using EW-D Color Coding Sets to label transmission paths

#### Product overview

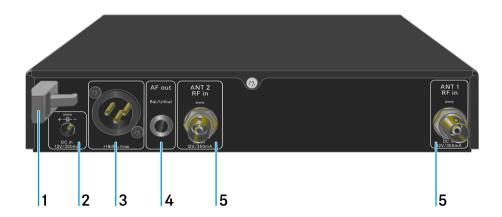
#### **Front**





- 1 LINK and DATA LEDs to indicate connection status and Bluetooth status
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 2 Display for status information and operating menu
  - See Displays on the receiver's display panel
- 3 UP/DOWN/SET menu buttons for navigating the operating menu
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 4 SYNC button
  - See Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter
- 5 ESC button for canceling an action in the menu
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 6 ON/OFF button for switching the device on and off
  - See Switching the receiver on and off

#### Back



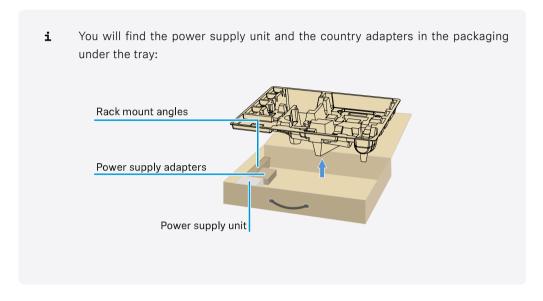


- 1 Strain relief for the connection cable of the power supply unit
  - See Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system
- 2 DC in connection socket for the power supply unit
  - See Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system
- 3 XLR-3 socket AF out Bal for audio output
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 4 6.3 mm jack socket AF out Unbal for audio output
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 5 BNC sockets ANT 1 RF in and ANT 2 RF in for antenna inputs
  - See Connecting antennas



# Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system

Use only the supplied power supply unit. It is designed for your receiver and ensures safe operation.

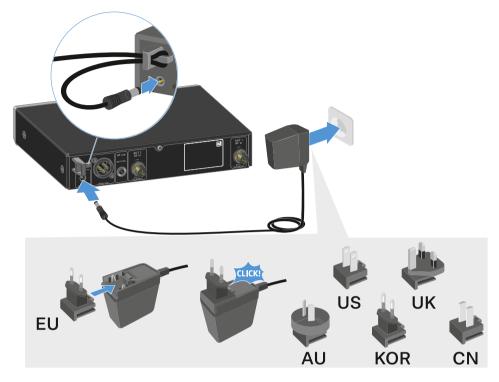


#### To connect the receiver to the power supply system:

- ightharpoonup Insert the plug of the power supply unit into the **DC in** socket on the receiver.
- ▶ Pass the cable of the power supply unit through the strain relief.



- ▷ Slide the supplied country adapter onto the power supply unit.
- ▶ Plug the power supply unit into the wall socket.



#### To completely disconnect the receiver from the power supply system:

- ▶ Unplug the power supply unit from the wall socket.
- ightharpoonup Unplug the power supply unit from the **DC in** socket on the receiver.



## Connecting antennas

#### To connect the supplied rod antennas:

- ▶ Connect the antennas to the two antenna inputs on the receiver as shown in the figure.
- > Slightly angle the antennas to the left and right as shown in the figure.





i If you are using more than one receiver, we recommend using remote antennas and possibly the EW-D ASA antenna splitter (EW-D ASA antenna splitter).

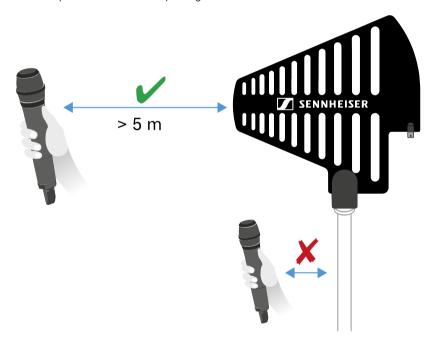


#### To connect remote antennas:

▶ Connect the antennas to the two antenna inputs on the receiver as shown in the figure.



- ▷ Observe the specified minimum spacing.
- ▷ Observe the specified minimum spacing to the transmitters.



#### \*Recommended antennas:

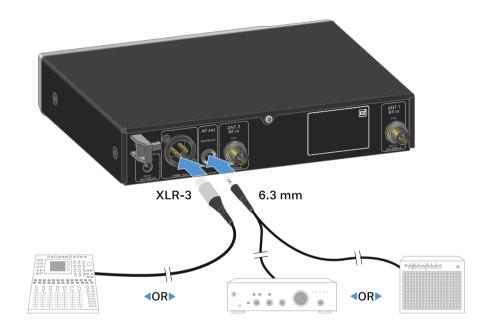
- ADP UHF | 470 1075 MHz
- AD 1800 | 1400 2400 MHz
- i If you are using more than one receiver, we recommend using remote antennas and possibly the EW-D ASA antenna splitter (EW-D ASA antenna splitter).



## Outputting audio signals

The EW-D EM has a balanced XLR-3M output socket and an unbalanced 6.3 mm jack output socket.

▶ Always use only one of the two output sockets.



#### To connect an XLR cable:

▶ Plug the XLR cable into the **AF out Bal** socket on the EW-D EM.

#### To connect a jack cable:

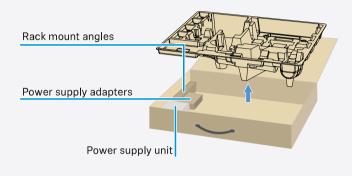
▶ Plug the jack cable into the **AF out Unbal** socket on the EW-D EM.



#### Installing receivers in a rack

Observe the following instructions when mounting the receiver in a rack.

**i** The mounting brackets for installing the receiver in the rack can be found in the packaging under the tray:



#### NOTICE



#### Rack mounting poses risks!

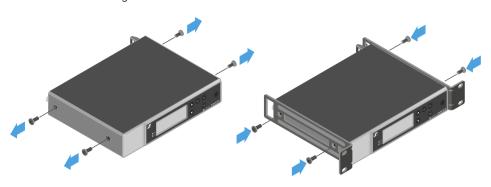
When installing the device in a closed 19" rack or multi-rack assembly, please consider that, during operation, the ambient temperature, the mechanical load and the electrical potentials will be different from those of devices which are not mounted into a rack.

- ► Make sure that the ambient temperature within the rack does not exceed the permissible temperature limit stated in the specifications. See (Specifications).
- ▶ Ensure sufficient ventilation; if necessary, provide additional ventilation.
- ▶ Make sure that the mechanical load of the rack is even.
- ▶ When connecting to the power supply system, observe the information indicated on the type plate. Avoid overloading the circuits. If necessary, provide overcurrent protection.
- ▶ When mounting in a rack, please note that intrinsically harmless leakage currents of the individual power supply units may accumulate, thereby exceeding the permissible limit value. As a remedy, ground the rack via an additional ground connection.

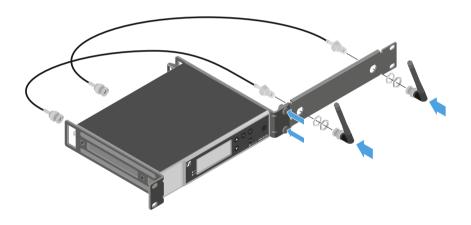


#### Mounting a single receiver in a rack:

ightharpoonup Connect the mounting brackets to the sides of the receiver as shown.



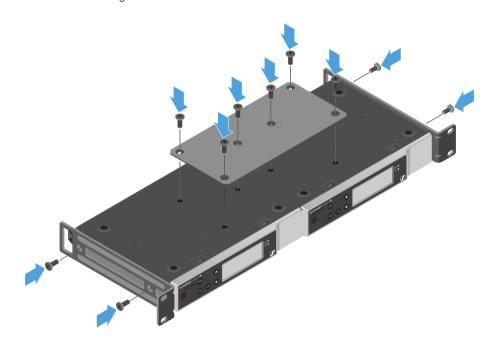
- > Attach the front panel as shown.
- ▶ If desired, attach the antennas to the front panel as shown. This requires the optional AM 2 antenna front mount kit (see Accessories for rack mounting).





#### Mounting two receivers side by side in a rack

- $\, \rhd \,$  Place both receivers upside down and side by side on an even surface.
- ▷ Tighten the jointing plate as shown.
- > Attach the mounting brackets as shown.

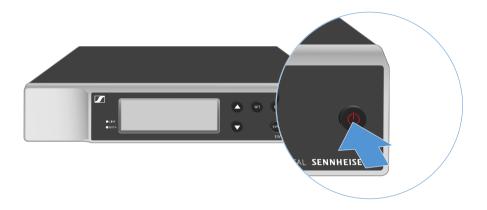




## Switching the receiver on and off

#### To switch the receiver on:

- Short-press the ON/OFF button.
  - ➡ The receiver switches on.



#### To switch the receiver to standby mode:

- ▶ If necessary, deactivate the lock-off function (see Lock-off function).
- ▶ Hold down the **ON/OFF** button until the display switches off.

#### To switch the receiver off completely:

▶ Disconnect the receiver from the power supply system by unplugging the power supply unit from the wall socket.



## Lock-off function

#### To activate the key lock:

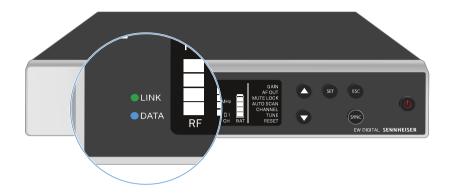
- $\, \rhd \,$  Press the  ${\bf UP}$  and  ${\bf DOWN}$  buttons simultaneously.
  - ➤ Key lock is activated and the lock icon is shown on the display.

#### To deactivate the key lock:

- $\, \rhd \,$  Simultaneously press the UP and DOWN buttons again.
  - ➤ Key lock is deactivated and the lock icon disappears from the display.



## Meaning of the LEDs



The **LINK** and **DATA** LEDs on the front of the receiver can indicate the following information.

#### **LINK LED**

The **LINK** LED provides information about the status of the radio link between the transmitter and receiver, as well as status information for the paired transmitter.

#### The LED is green:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is active.

#### The LED is yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is muted.



or

 No microphone module is mounted on the SKM-S handheld transmitter.

The LED is flashing yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is overdriven (clipping).

The LED is continuously red:



• No link between the transmitter and receiver.

The LED is flashing red:



• The battery/rechargeable battery in the paired transmitter is low.

#### **DATA LED**

The **DATA** LED provides information on the receiver's **Bluetooth Low Energy** link to the **Smart Assist** app and on the synchronization of transmitters and receivers.

The LED is flashing blue:



 The Bluetooth Low Energy link is being established between the receiver and a smartphone or tablet with the Smart Assist app.

or

• The receiver is being synchronized with a transmitter.

The LED is blue:



• The firmware is being updated.

The LED is off:



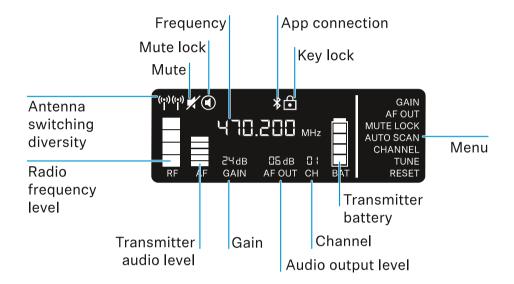
- Normal operation
- There is currently no active data link.



### Displays on the receiver's display panel

Status information such as frequency, reception quality, battery status and audio level is shown on the display.

The display also shows the operating menu, which you can use to configure all of the settings (see Buttons for navigating the menu).



#### **Further information**

Antenna switching diversity / radio level:

• Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter

Mute / mute lock:

 MUTE LOCK menu item | Muting the handheld transmitter | Muting the bodypack transmitter

#### Frequency:

• AUTO SCAN menu item | CHANNEL menu item | TUNE menu item

Connecting to the app:

• Smart Assist app

Lock-off function:

Lock-off function



#### Menu:

• Buttons for navigating the menu

#### Transmitter battery

• SKM-S: Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries | SK: Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries

#### Channel:

• CHANNEL menu item

#### Audio output level:

• AF OUT menu item

#### Gain:

• GAIN menu item

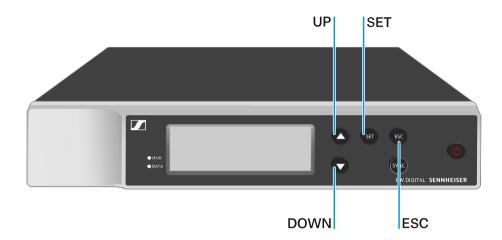
#### Transmitter audio level:

• GAIN menu item



## Buttons for navigating the menu

Use the following buttons to navigate through the receiver's operating menu.



#### Press the **SET** button

- Open the menu
- Save settings in a menu item

#### Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button

- Changes to the previous or next menu item
- Changes the setting of a menu item

#### Press the **ESC** button

- Cancel input
- Opening the menu and navigating the menu items



## Opening the menu and navigating the menu items

#### To open the menu:

- ▶ Press the SET button.
  - → The first menu item GAIN flashes.



#### To navigate the menu items:

- ▶ Press the UP and DOWN buttons.
  - → The currently active menu item flashes.



#### To open a menu item:

- ▶ Navigate to the desired menu item until it flashes.
- ▶ Press the **SET** button to open the selected menu item.

#### Related information

GAIN menu item
AF OUT menu item
MUTE LOCK menu item
AUTO SCAN menu item
CHANNEL menu item
TUNE menu item
RESET menu item



#### GAIN menu item

Under the **GAIN** menu item, you can set the level of the audio signal coming from the coupled transmitter (e.g. vocals via EW-D SKM-S or guitar via EW-D SK).

- ▷ Open the GAIN menu item.
  - The item flashes on the display as follows.



- ▶ Press the UP or DOWN button to adjust the value. Make sure that the level indicator AF on the display is not too high.
  - The LINK LED flashes yellow when the signal is overdriven.
- ▶ Press the SET button to save the set value.

#### i Recommended settings for a unity gain link:

**Unity gain** refers to the configuration where the audio signal arriving at a device leaves the device with the same level.

**Example:** If you are using an EW-D wireless link instead of a guitar cable, with **unity gain** settings, the volume of the guitar in the guitar amplifier will be as high as it would be if using a guitar cable.

Possible unity gain settings:

- AF Out 18 dB | Gain 27 dB
- AF Out 12 dB | Gain 33 dB
- AF Out 6 dB | Gain 39 dB



#### AF OUT menu item

Under the **AF OUT** menu item, you can set the level of the audio signal coming from the receiver's audio outputs (**AF out Bal/Unbal**). This audio signal can be output to a mixing console or an amplifier, for example.

- ▷ Open the AF OUT menu item.
  - The item flashes on the display as follows.



- Press the UP or DOWN button to adjust the value. Make sure that the signal in the next device in the signal chain (e.g. mixing console, power amplifier, guitar amplifier, etc.) is not overdriven.
- ▶ Press the SET button to save the set value.

#### i Recommended settings for a unity gain link:

**Unity gain** refers to the configuration where the audio signal arriving at a device leaves the device with the same level.

**Example:** If you are using an EW-D wireless link instead of a guitar cable, with **unity gain** settings, the volume of the guitar in the guitar amplifier will be as high as it would be if using a guitar cable.

Possible unity gain settings:

- AF Out 18 dB | Gain 27 dB
- AF Out 12 dB | Gain 33 dB
- AF Out 6 dB | Gain 39 dB

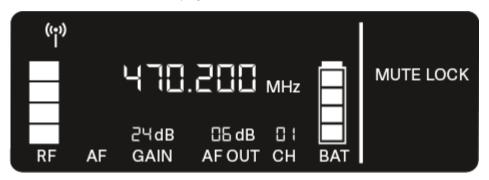


#### MUTE LOCK menu item

Under the **MUTE LOCK** menu item, you can disable the mute switch on the paired transmitter.

The transmitter can then no longer be muted.

- ▷ Open the MUTE LOCK menu item.
  - The item flashes on the display as follows.



- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to enable or disable the function.
  - ➡ If the following icon appears on the display, the transmitter's mute switch is disabled.



▶ Press the SET button to save the set value.

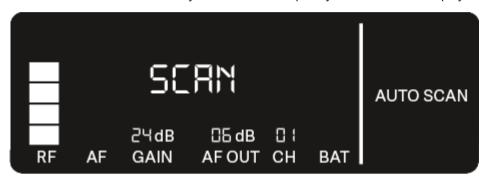


#### AUTO SCAN menu item

Under the **AUTO SCAN** menu item, you can perform an automatic frequency scan of your area. This enables you to easily find and assign free radio frequencies.

The scan starts at the lowest frequency in the device's frequency range.

- ▷ Open the AUTO SCAN menu item.
  - The scan starts automatically. The next free frequency is shown on the display.



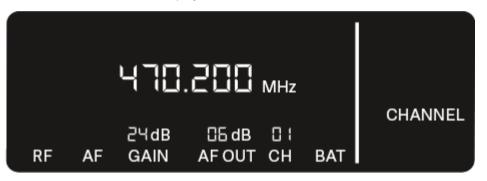
- ▶ Press the SET button to accept the displayed frequency.
  - Or
- $\,\rhd\,$  Press the  ${\bf UP}$  or  ${\bf DOWN}$  button to display the next free frequency.
  - Or
- ▶ Press the ESC button to cancel the scan.
  - The previous frequency remains unchanged.
- i If you have set a new frequency, you must still synchronize the receiver with the transmitter to establish the radio link (see Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter).



#### CHANNEL menu item

Under the CHANNEL menu item, you can set the radio frequency by selecting a preset channel.

- i If you are not sure whether the selected frequency is free, we recommend performing a scan to detect all free frequencies: AUTO SCAN menu item.
- ▷ Open the CHANNEL menu item.
  - The item flashes on the display as follows.



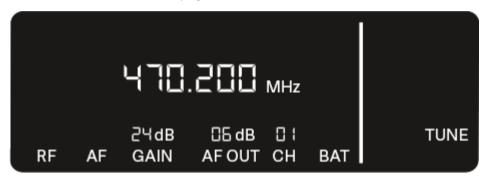
- ▶ Press the UP or DOWN button to select a preset channel.
- ▶ Press the SET button to accept the displayed frequency.
  Or
- ▶ Press the ESC button to cancel the scan.
  - ➡ The previous frequency remains unchanged.
- i If you have set a new frequency, you must still synchronize the receiver with the transmitter to establish the radio link (see Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter).



#### TUNE menu item

Under the **TUNE** menu item, you can manually set the radio frequency independently of the preset channels.

- i If you are not sure whether the selected frequency is free, we recommend performing a scan to detect all free frequencies: AUTO SCAN menu item.
- ▷ Open the TUNE menu item.
  - The item flashes on the display as follows.



- ▶ Press the UP or DOWN button to set the frequency in the megahertz range.
- ▶ Press the **SET** button to save the set value.
  - The item flashes on the display as follows.



- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** buttons to finely adjust the frequency in the kilohertz range.
- ▶ Press the SET button to accept the displayed frequency.
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the scan.
  - The previous frequency remains unchanged.
- i If you have set a new frequency, you must still synchronize the receiver with the transmitter to establish the radio link (see Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter).



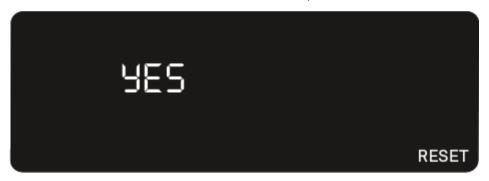
#### RESET menu item

Under the **RESET** menu item, you can reset the receiver to its factory settings.

- ▷ Open the RESET menu item.
  - The item flashes on the display as follows.



ightharpoonup Press the  $\mbox{\bf UP}$  or  $\mbox{\bf DOWN}$  button to switch between the options YES and NO.



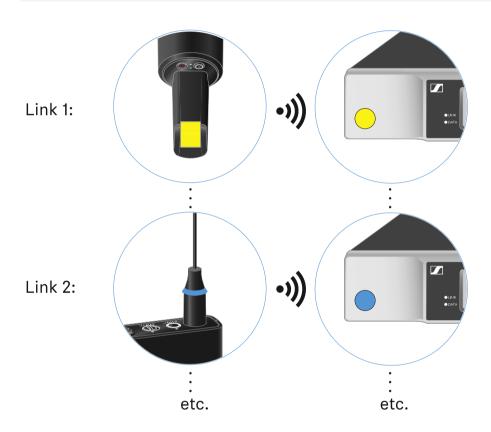
- **YES**: The receiver is reset to its factory settings.
- NO: The receiver is not reset.
- ▶ Press the SET button to save the set value.



## Using EW-D Color Coding Sets to label transmission paths

You can use the **EW-D Color Coding Sets** (see Color Coding Sets) to identify which transmitters belong to which receivers. This makes it easier to match up the individual devices, especially in multi-channel systems.

You can also assign colors to the devices in the **Smart Assist** app.





## EW-D SKM-S handheld transmitter

Product overview

Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries

Replacing the microphone module

Using EW-D Color Coding Sets to label transmission paths

Switching the handheld transmitter on and off

Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function)

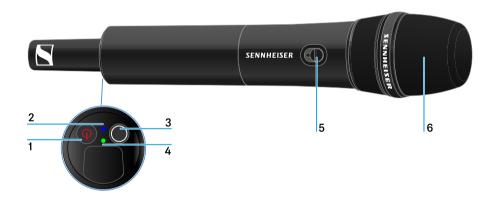
Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)

Meaning of the LEDs

Establishing a connection to the receiver

Muting the handheld transmitter

#### Product overview



#### 1 ON/OFF button

• See Switching the handheld transmitter on and off

#### 2 DATA LED

• See Meaning of the LEDs

#### 3 SYNC button

• See Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter



- 4 LINK LED
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 5 Mute switch
  - See Muting the handheld transmitter
- 6 Microphone module
  - See Replacing the microphone module



## Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries

You can operate the handheld transmitter either with batteries (AA, 1.5 V) or with the rechargeable Sennheiser BA 70 battery.

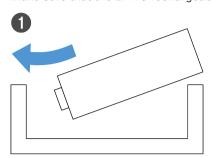


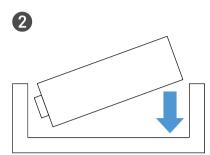
- ▶ Unscrew the microphone housing as shown in the figure and pull it down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Insert the batteries or the BA 70 rechargeable battery as indicated in the battery compartment. Observe correct polarity.
- $\, \rhd \,$  Screw the microphone housing back on.

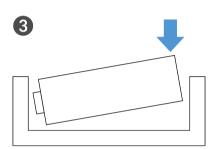


#### Note about the BA 70 rechargeable battery

• Make sure that the BA 70 rechargeable battery is inserted as follows:











# Replacing the microphone module

## To replace the microphone module:

- ▷ Screw the desired microphone module on.
- Do not touch the wireless microphone contacts or the microphone module contacts. If you touch the contacts, they may become dirty or bent.



Compatible microphone modules



The following microphone modules are compatible with the handheld transmitter:

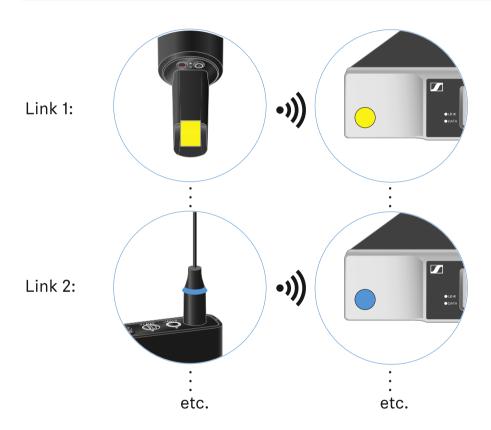
- MMD 835-1 | Dynamic microphone module with cardioid pattern
- MMD 845-1 | Dynamic microphone module with super-cardioid pick-up pattern
- MME 865-1 | Condenser microphone module with super-cardioid pick-up pattern
- MMD 935-1 | Dynamic microphone module with cardioid pattern
- MMD 945-1 | Dynamic microphone module with super-cardioid pick-up pattern
- MMK 965-1 | Condenser microphone module with selectable pattern: cardioid and super-cardioid
- MMD 42-1 | Dynamic microphone module with omni-directional pattern
- Neumann KK 204 | Condenser microphone module with cardioid pattern
- Neumann KK 205 | Condenser microphone module with super-cardioid pick-up pattern
- MM 435 | Dynamic microphone module with cardioid pattern
- MM 445 | Dynamic microphone module with super-cardioid pick-up pattern
- ME 9002 | Condenser microphone module with omni-directional pattern
- ME 9004 | Condenser microphone module with cardioid pattern
- ME 9005 | Condenser microphone module with super-cardioid pick-up pattern



# Using EW-D Color Coding Sets to label transmission paths

You can use the **EW-D Color Coding Sets** (see Color Coding Sets) to identify which transmitters belong to which receivers. This makes it easier to match up the individual devices, especially in multi-channel systems.

You can also assign colors to the devices in the **Smart Assist** app.





# Switching the handheld transmitter on and off

## To switch the handheld transmitter on:

- Short-press the ON/OFF button.
  - → The LINK LED lights up and the transmitter switches on.



#### To switch the handheld transmitter off:

ightharpoonup Hold down the **ON/OFF** button until the LEDs switch off.



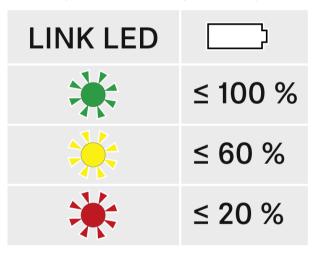
# Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function)

## To check the battery status of the transmitter:

▶ Short-press the **ON/OFF** button on the transmitter.



The transmitter's **LINK** LED flashes to indicate the current charge level of the battery or the BA 70 rechargeable battery.



Pressing the transmitter's **ON/OFF** button will simultaneously trigger the Identify function: Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function).



# Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)

In multi-channel systems, you can use the **Check** function to quickly identify to which receiver the transmitter is paired.

Both the transmitter and receiver must be switched on.

▷ Short-press the ON/OFF button on the transmitter.



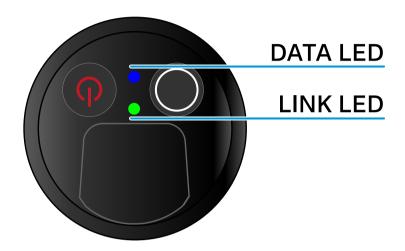
→ The display on the paired receiver starts flashing.



Pressing the transmitter's **ON/OFF** button will simultaneously trigger the Check function: Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function).



# Meaning of the LEDs



The **LINK** and **DATA** LEDs on the bottom of the transmitter can indicate the following information.

#### **LINK LED**

The **LINK** LED provides information about the status of the radio link between the transmitter and receiver, as well as status information for the paired transmitter.



#### The LED is green:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The transmission frequency is active.

The LED is yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is muted or
- No microphone module is mounted on the SKM-S handheld transmitter.

The LED is flashing yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is overdriven (clipping).

The LED is continuously red:



• The (rechargeable) battery in the transmitter is dead.

The LED is flashing red:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The battery/rechargeable battery in the transmitter is low.

The LED is off:



- No link between the transmitter and receiver.
- The transmitter is switched off.



#### **DATA LED**

The **DATA** LED provides information about the synchronization of transmitters and receivers.

The LED is flashing blue:



• The transmitter is being synchronized with a receiver.

The LED is blue:



• The firmware is being updated.

The LED is off:



• There is currently no active data link.



# Establishing a connection to the receiver

To establish a radio link between the transmitter and the receiver, the devices must be synchronized.

See Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter

### i Conditions and restrictions for using frequencies

There may be special conditions and restrictions for using frequencies in your country.

Before putting the product into operation, find the information for your country at the following address:

sennheiser.com/sifa



# Muting the handheld transmitter

You can mute the audio signal using the mute switch.

▶ Slide the mute switch to the desired position to mute or activate the audio signal.



You can disable the mute switch by activating the **MUTE LOCK** option on the receiver (see MUTE LOCK menu item).



# EW-D SK bodypack transmitter

Product overview

Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries

Connecting a microphone to the bodypack transmitter

Connecting an instrument or line source to the bodypack transmitter

Using EW-D Color Coding Sets to label transmission paths

Changing the belt clip

Switching the bodypack transmitter on and off

Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function)

Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)

Meaning of the LEDs

Establishing a connection to the receiver

Muting the bodypack transmitter

## Product overview



## 1 SYNC button

• See Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter



## 2 DATA LED

• See Meaning of the LEDs

#### 3 LINK LED

- See Meaning of the LEDs
- 4 Mute switch
  - See Muting the bodypack transmitter

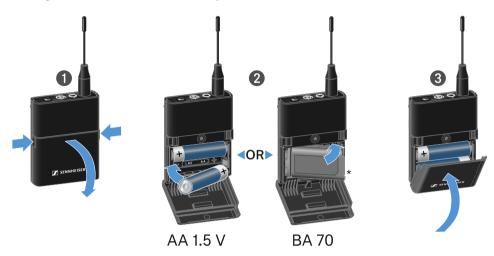
## 5 ON/OFF button

• See Switching the bodypack transmitter on and off



# Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries

You can operate the handheld transmitter either with batteries (AA, 1.5 V) or with the rechargeable Sennheiser BA 70 battery.

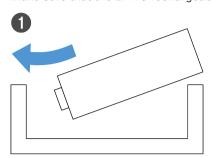


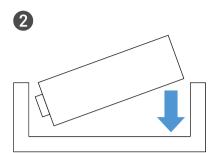
- ▶ Press the two catches and open the battery compartment cover.
- ▷ Insert the batteries or the BA 70 rechargeable battery as indicated in the battery compartment. Observe correct polarity.
- $\,\rhd\,$  Close the battery compartment.
  - → The cover locks into place with an audible click.

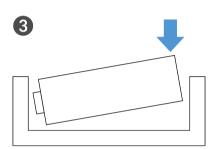


## Note about the BA 70 rechargeable battery

• Make sure that the BA 70 rechargeable battery is inserted as follows:











# Connecting a microphone to the bodypack transmitter

## To connect a microphone to the bodypack transmitter:

- ▶ Insert the cable's 3.5 mm jack plug into the socket on the bodypack transmitter as shown in the diagram.
- ▶ Screw the plug's coupling ring onto the audio socket thread of the bodypack transmitter.



#### Compatible microphones

The following microphones are compatible with the bodypack transmitter:



#### Lavalier microphones:

- ME 2 | Lavalier microphone with omni-directional pattern (models from 2021 and later with gold-plated plug\*)
- ME 4 | Lavalier microphone with cardioid pattern (models from 2021 and later with gold-plated plug\*)
- MKE Essential Omni | Lavalier microphone with omni-directional pattern
- MKE 2 Gold | Lavalier microphone with omni-directional pattern (models from 2018 and later with blue serial number label)
- MKE 1 | Lavalier microphone with omni-directional pattern

#### Headset microphones:

- ME 3 | Headset microphone with cardioid pattern (models from 2021 and later with gold-plated plug\*)
- HSP Essential Omni | Headset microphone with omni-directional pattern
- HSP 2 | Headset microphone with omni-directional pattern (models from March 2020 and later with code 1090 or higher)
- HS 2 | Headset microphone with omni-directional pattern (models from 2021 and later with gold-plated plug\*)
- SL Headmic 1 | Headset microphone with omni-directional pattern

<sup>\*</sup>Pre-2021 models with a nickel plug are not recommended. They can pick up noise if they are placed too close to the transmitter.



# Connecting an instrument or line source to the bodypack transmitter

You can connect instruments or audio sources with a line level to the bodypack transmitter.

To do this, you will need the **Cl1** (6.3 mm jack plug on a lockable 3.5 mm jack plug) or **CL2** (XLR-3F plug on a lockable 3.5 mm jack plug) Sennheiser cables.

#### To connect an instrument or line source to bodypack transmitter:

- ▶ Insert the cable's 3.5 mm jack plug into the socket on the bodypack transmitter as shown in the diagram.
- ▶ Screw the plug's coupling ring onto the audio socket thread of the bodypack transmitter.

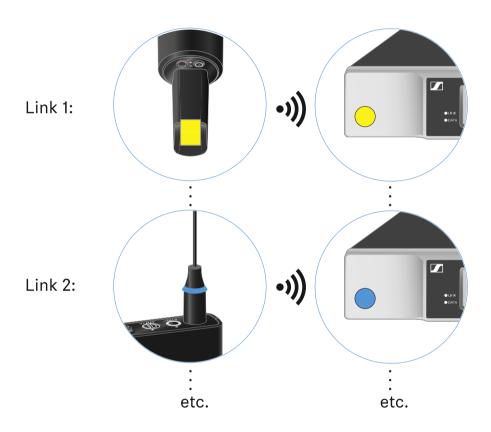




# Using EW-D Color Coding Sets to label transmission paths

You can use the **EW-D Color Coding Sets** (see Color Coding Sets) to identify which transmitters belong to which receivers. This makes it easier to match up the individual devices, especially in multi-channel systems.

You can also assign colors to the devices in the **Smart Assist** app.



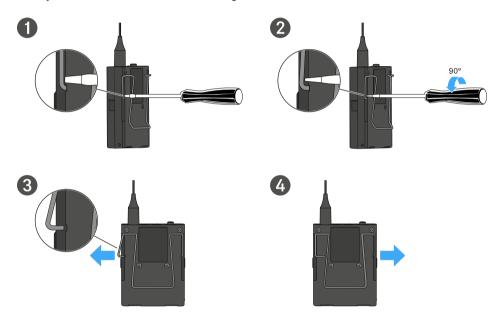


## Changing the belt clip

You can change the belt clip on the bodypack transmitter or flip it over depending on how you want to wear it.

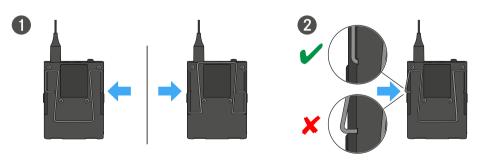
#### To remove the belt clip:

- ▶ Carefully loosen the belt clip with a small screwdriver as shown in the figure.
- ▶ Be very careful not to scratch the housing.



#### To insert the belt clip:

- ▶ Insert one side of the belt clip first as shown in the figure.
- ▶ Then insert the second side of the belt clip.
- ▶ Gently press the belt clip all the way in on both sides.
- ▶ Always insert one side before the other, not at the same time, as otherwise the belt clip could bend.

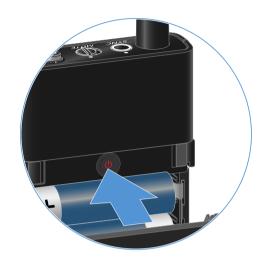




# Switching the bodypack transmitter on and off

## To switch the bodypack transmitter on:

- Short-press the ON/OFF button.
  - → The LINK LED lights up and the transmitter switches on.



## To switch the bodypack transmitter off:

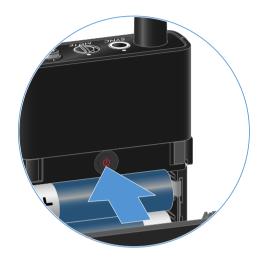
ightharpoonup Hold down the **ON/OFF** button until the LEDs switch off.



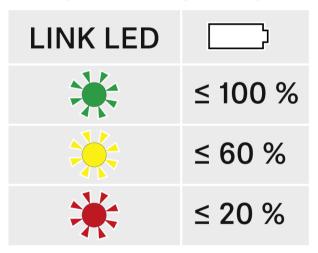
# Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function)

## To check the battery status of the transmitter:

▶ Short-press the **ON/OFF** button on the transmitter.



The transmitter's **LINK** LED flashes to indicate the current charge level of the battery or the BA 70 rechargeable battery.



Pressing the transmitter's **ON/OFF** button will simultaneously trigger the Identify function: Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function).

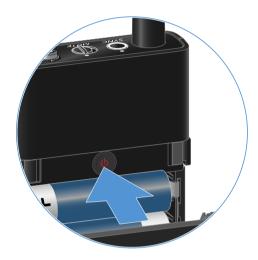


# Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)

In multi-channel systems, you can use the **Check** function to quickly identify to which receiver the transmitter is paired.

Both the transmitter and receiver must be switched on.

▶ Short-press the **ON/OFF** button on the transmitter.



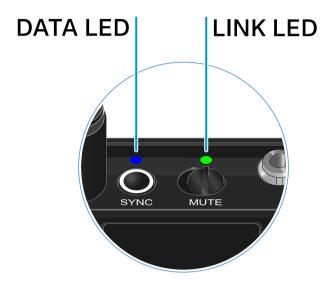
→ The display on the paired receiver starts flashing.



Pressing the transmitter's **ON/OFF** button will simultaneously trigger the Check function: Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function).



# Meaning of the LEDs



The **LINK** and **DATA** LEDs on the top of the transmitter can indicate the following information.

## **LINK LED**

The **LINK** LED provides information about the status of the radio link between the transmitter and receiver, as well as status information for the paired transmitter.



#### The LED is green:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The transmission frequency is active.

#### The LED is yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is muted.
- No microphone module is mounted on the SKM-S handheld transmitter.

#### The LED is flashing yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is overdriven (clipping).

#### The LED is continuously red:



• The (rechargeable) battery in the transmitter is dead.

## The LED is flashing red:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The battery/rechargeable battery in the transmitter is low.

#### The LED is off:



- No link between the transmitter and receiver.
- The transmitter is switched off.



#### **DATA LED**

The **DATA** LED provides information about the synchronization of transmitters and receivers.

The LED is flashing blue:



• The transmitter is being synchronized with a receiver.

The LED is blue:



• The firmware is being updated.

The LED is off:



• There is currently no active data link.



# Establishing a connection to the receiver

To establish a radio link between the transmitter and the receiver, the devices must be synchronized.

See Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter

#### i Conditions and restrictions for using frequencies

There may be special conditions and restrictions for using frequencies in your country.

Before putting the product into operation, find the information for your country at the following address:

sennheiser.com/sifa



# Muting the bodypack transmitter

You can mute the audio signal using the mute switch.

▶ Slide the mute switch to the desired position to mute or activate the audio signal.



You can disable the mute switch by activating the **MUTE LOCK** option on the receiver (see MUTE LOCK menu item).



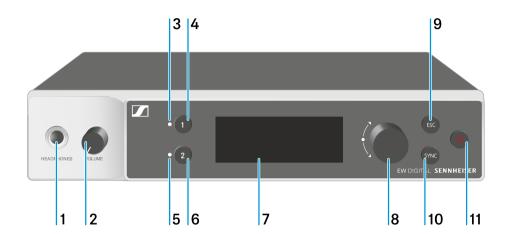
## EW-DX EM 2 rack receiver

Product overview Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system Connecting receivers in a network Connecting antennas Outputting audio signals Installing receivers in a rack Switching the receiver on and off Lock-off function Using the headphone output Meaning of the LEDs Displays on the receiver's display panel Home screens 2 and 3 Channel 1 Channel 2 Meaning of the Link Quality Indicator Buttons for navigating the menu Opening the menu and navigating the menu items Menu structure Setting options in the menu Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Name menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Frequency menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Gain menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> AF Out menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Trim menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Low Cut menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Cable Emul. menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Mute Mode menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Auto Lock menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> LED menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Sync Parameters menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Scan / Auto Setup menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> TX Software menu item System menu item System -> Encryption menu item System -> Link Density menu item System -> Network menu item System -> TX Update menu item System -> Auto Setup menu item System -> This Device menu item Updating the firmware of the receiver



### Product overview

#### Front

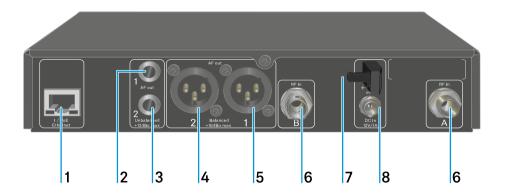


- 1 Headphone socket
  - See Using the headphone output
- 2 Volume control for the headphone socket
  - See Using the headphone output
- 3 CH 1 LED to indicate the status of channel 1
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 4 CH 1 button for selecting channel 1
  - See Displays on the receiver's display panel
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 5 CH 2 LED to indicate the status of channel 2
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 6 CH 2 button for selecting channel 2
  - See Displays on the receiver's display panel
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu



- 7 Display for status information and operating menu
  - See Displays on the receiver's display panel
- 8 Jog dial (UP/DOWN/SET) for navigating the operating menu
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 9 ESC button for canceling an action in the menu
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 10 SYNC button for synchronizing the transmitter and receiver
  - See Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter
- 11 ON/OFF button for switching the device on and off
  - See Switching the receiver on and off

#### **Back**



- 1 PoE/Ethernet RJ-45 socket for controlling the device over the network and for Power over Ethernet power supply
  - See Connecting receivers in a network
  - See Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system



- 2 6.3 mm jack socket for AF out Unbalanced audio output for channel 1
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 3 6.3 mm jack socket for AF out Unbalanced audio output for channel 2
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 4 XLR-3 socket for AF out Balanced audio output for channel 2
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 5 XLR-3 socket for AF out Balanced audio output for channel 1
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 6 BNC sockets ANT 1 RF in and ANT 2 RF in for antenna inputs
  - See Connecting antennas
- 7 Strain relief for the connection cable of the power supply unit
  - See Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system
- 8 DC in connection socket for the power supply unit
  - See Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system

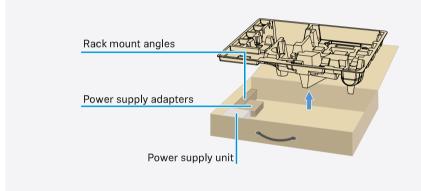


# Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system

You can operate the receiver using either the included power supply unit or with Power over Ethernet (PoE IEEE 802.3af Class 0). Please refer to the following information.

#### Power from the power supply unit

- i If using a power supply unit, use only the power supply unit included with the device. It is designed for your receiver and ensures safe operation.
- You will find the power supply unit and the country adapters in the packaging under the tray:

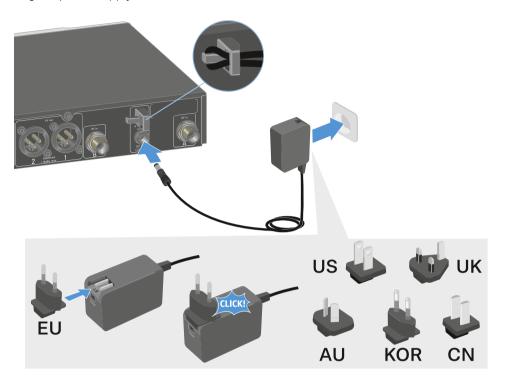


#### To connect the receiver to the power supply system:

- ▷ Insert the plug of the power supply unit into the DC in socket on the receiver.
- ▶ Pass the cable of the power supply unit through the strain relief.



- ▷ Slide the supplied country adapter onto the power supply unit.
- ▶ Plug the power supply unit into the wall socket.



## To completely disconnect the receiver from the power supply system:

- $\, \rhd \,$  Unplug the power supply unit from the wall socket.
- ightharpoonup Unplug the power supply unit from the **DC in** socket on the receiver.



## Power over Ethernet (PoE)

- **i** The receiver can be powered via **Power over Ethernet** (PoE IEEE 802.3af Class 0).
- ▶ Connect the receiver to a PoE-enabled network switch.

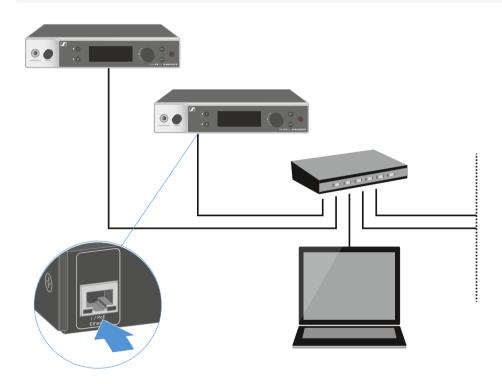




## Connecting receivers in a network

You can monitor and control one or more receivers via a network connection using the Sennheiser Wireless Systems Manager (WSM) or Sennheiser Control Cockpit (SCC) software.

**i** The network does not have to be a homogeneous network including only receivers. You can integrate the receiver into your existing network infrastructure with any other types of devices.



**i** For more information about controlling devices via the Sennheiser Wireless Systems Manager or Sennheiser Control Cockpit software, refer to the instruction manual for the software. You can download the software here:

sennheiser.com/wsm

sennheiser.com/control-cockpit-software



# Connecting antennas

# To connect the supplied rod antennas:

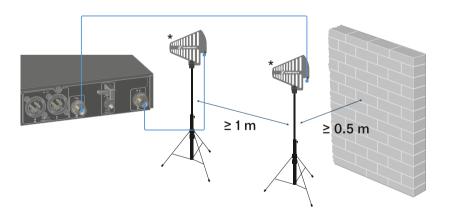
- ▶ Connect the antennas to the two antenna inputs on the receiver as shown in the figure.
- ▶ Slightly angle the antennas to the left and right as shown in the figure.



i If you are using more than one receiver, we recommend using remote antennas and possibly the EW-D ASA antenna splitter (EW-D ASA antenna splitter).

#### To connect remote antennas:

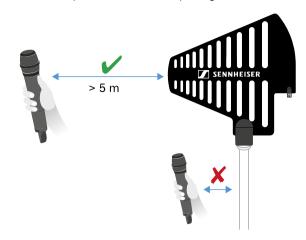
▶ Connect the antennas to the two antenna inputs on the receiver as shown in the figure.



▷ Observe the specified minimum spacing.



▷ Observe the specified minimum spacing to the transmitters.



# \*Recommended antennas:

- **ADP UHF** | 470 1075 MHz
- ° **AD 1800** | 1400 2400 MHz
- i If you are using more than one receiver, we recommend using remote antennas and possibly the EW-D ASA antenna splitter (EW-D ASA antenna splitter).



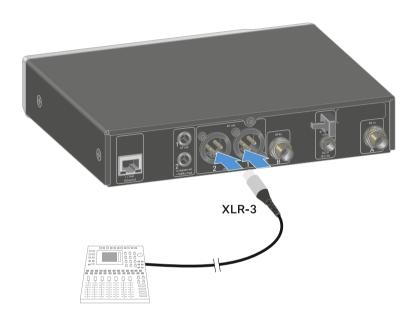
# Outputting audio signals

Each of the two channels on the EW-DX EM 2 has both a balanced XLR-3M output socket and an unbalanced 6.3 mm (1/4") jack output socket.

▶ Always use only one of the two output sockets for each channel.

## To connect an XLR cable:

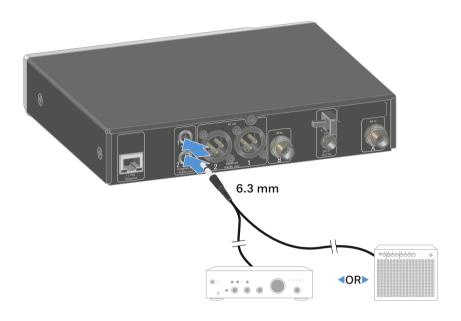
▶ Plug the XLR cable into the AF out Balanced socket for the respective channel on the EW-DX EM 2.





# To connect a jack cable:

▶ Plug the jack cable into the AF out Unbalanced socket for the respective channel on the FW-DX FM 2

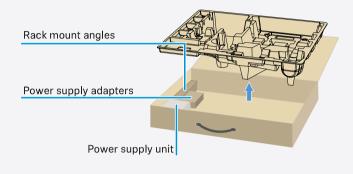




# Installing receivers in a rack

Observe the following instructions when mounting the receiver in a rack.

**i** The mounting brackets for installing the receiver in the rack can be found in the packaging under the tray:



## NOTICE



## Rack mounting poses risks!

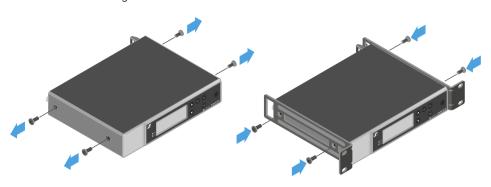
When installing the device in a closed 19" rack or multi-rack assembly, please consider that, during operation, the ambient temperature, the mechanical load and the electrical potentials will be different from those of devices which are not mounted into a rack.

- ► Make sure that the ambient temperature within the rack does not exceed the permissible temperature limit stated in the specifications. See Specifications.
- ▶ Ensure sufficient ventilation; if necessary, provide additional ventilation.
- ▶ Make sure that the mechanical load of the rack is even.
- ▶ When connecting to the power supply system, observe the information indicated on the type plate. Avoid overloading the circuits. If necessary, provide overcurrent protection.
- ▶ When mounting in a rack, please note that intrinsically harmless leakage currents of the individual power supply units may accumulate, thereby exceeding the permissible limit value. As a remedy, ground the rack via an additional ground connection.

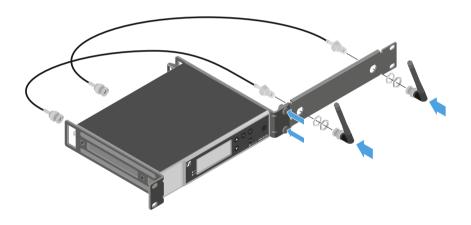


# Mounting a single receiver in a rack

ightharpoonup Connect the mounting brackets to the sides of the receiver as shown.



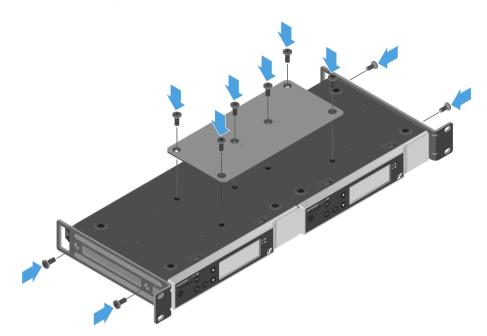
- > Attach the front panel as shown.
- ▶ If desired, attach the antennas to the front panel as shown. This requires the optional AM 2 antenna front mount kit (see Accessories for rack mounting).





# Mounting two receivers side by side in a rack

- $\, \rhd \,$  Place both receivers upside down and side by side on an even surface.
- ▷ Tighten the jointing plate as shown.
- > Attach the mounting brackets as shown.

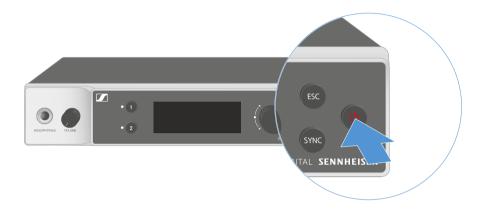




# Switching the receiver on and off

## To switch the receiver on:

- Short-press the ON/OFF button.
  - → The receiver switches on.



## To switch the receiver to standby mode:

- ▶ If necessary, deactivate the lock-off function (see Lock-off function).
- ▶ Hold down the **ON/OFF** button until the display switches off.

## To switch the receiver off completely:

▶ Disconnect the receiver from the power supply system by unplugging the power supply unit from the wall socket or disconnecting the PoE connection.



# Lock-off function

You can enable or disable the automatic lock-off function in the **This Device** -> **Device Lock** menu item (see System -> This Device menu item).

## To temporarily deactivate the lock-off function:

- ightharpoonup Press the jog dial.
  - **▶ Locked** appears in the display panel.
- ➤ Turn the jog dial.
  - **→** Unlock? appears in the display panel.
- ▶ Press the jog dial.
  - ► Lock-off function is now temporarily deactivated.



- √ The lock-off function remains deactivated while you are actively working in the operating menu.
  - **i** After 10 seconds of inactivity, it automatically activates again.



# Using the headphone output

You can use the headphone output on the front of the receiver (6.3 mm jack) to listen to the audio signals of the two channels.

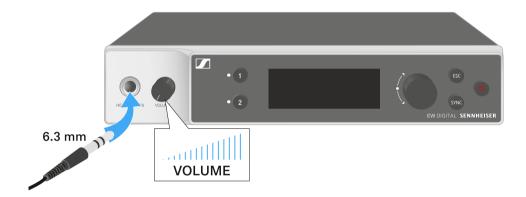
# **▲** CAUTION



## Danger due to high volume levels

Volume levels that are too high may damage your hearing.

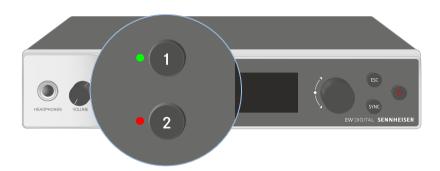
> Turn down the volume of the headphone output before you put on the headphone.



- Connect the headphone to the headphone output.
- ▶ Press the **CH 1** or **CH 2** button to listen to the audio signal from channel 1 or channel 2.
  - The headphone icon on the display indicates which channel is currently active on the headphone output. By default, the signal from channel 1 is active on the headphone output.
- ➤ You can control the volume by turning the volume knob next to the headphone output.



# Meaning of the LEDs



The two LEDs on the front of the receiver indicate the following information for channel 1 and channel 2.

## The LED is green:



- The link between the transmitter and receiving channel is established.
- The audio signal is active.

## The LED is yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiving channel is established.
- The audio signal is muted.



or

 No microphone module is mounted on the handheld transmitter.

# The LED is flashing yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiving channel is established.
- The audio signal is overdriven (clipping).

# The LED is continuously red:



- The link between the transmitter and receiving channel is established.
- The audio signal is overdriven (clipping).

# The LED is flashing red:



- The link between the transmitter and receiving channel is established.
- The battery/rechargeable battery in the paired transmitter is low.

# The LED is flashing blue:



 The Bluetooth Low Energy link is being established between the receiver and a smartphone or tablet with the Smart Assist app.

or

• The receiving channel is being synchronized with a transmitter.

## The LED is blue:



• The firmware is being updated.



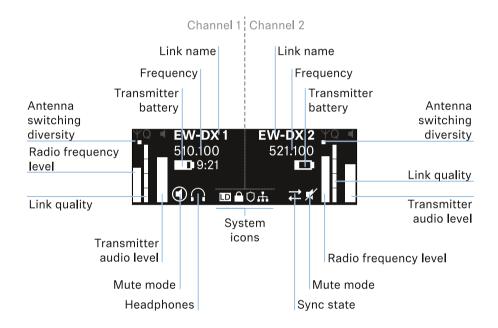
# Displays on the receiver's display panel

Status information such as frequency, reception quality, battery status and audio level is shown on the display.

The display also shows the operating menu, which you can use to configure all of the settings (see Buttons for navigating the menu).

#### Home screen

The home screen is the default view on the display. The following information for both receiving channels is displayed here.



## Antenna switching diversity:

Indicates which of the two antennas is currently active (left or right).

#### Signal level:

Displays the RF signal strength for the respective channel.

## Link quality:

Displays the transmission quality for the respective channel.



On the one hand, the transmission quality depends on the field strength (RF level indicator on the display). However, on the other hand, it also depends on external sources of interference that cannot be identified on the RF level indicator (for example, they may be on the same frequency or a very close neighboring frequency or may not affect the field strength).

As a basic principle, a value significantly higher than 50% should be achieved for a secure transmission.

#### Link name:

You can assign a name to the radio link in the receiver menu (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Name menu item).

#### Frequency:

You can set the frequency of the radio link manually or using the Auto-Setup function.

- See Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Frequency menu item
- See Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Scan / Auto Setup menu item

#### Transmitter audio level:

Displays the audio input level for the respective channel (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Gain menu item).

This level is separate from the audio level that is output from the receiver (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> AF Out menu item).

#### Transmitter battery:

Indicates the charging status of the transmitter's BA 70 rechargeable battery or batteries.

When using the BA 70 rechargeable battery, the remaining runtime is also displayed in hours and minutes.

### Mute mode:



The mute switch is deactivated on the received transmitter.



The mute switch on the received transmitter is set to **AF Mute** and the audio signal is muted.

- EW-DX SKM-S: Configuring mute mode and muting the handheld transmitter (EW-DX SKM-S only)
- EW-DX SK: Configuring mute mode and muting the bodypack transmitter

## Headphones:





The headphones icon indicates which channel is currently active on the headphone output (see Using the headphone output).

#### Sync state:



This icon indicates that different values are set for the receiving channel of the receiver and the transmitter. These values can be synchronized (see Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).

#### System icons:



The LD icon is displayed when Link Density mode is activated. See System -> Link Density menu item.



The lock icon is displayed when the Auto Lock function is enabled. See Lock-off function



The network icon appears when a network connection is successfully established. See Connecting receivers in a network.



The shield icon is displayed when AES 256 encryption is enabled. See System -> Encryption menu item.

### Related information

Home screens 2 and 3

Channel 1

Channel 2

Meaning of the Link Quality Indicator

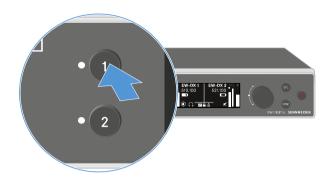
## Home screens 2 and 3

- ▶ Turn the jog dial on the home screen to the right.
  - → The second home screen appears with network information for the device.
- ➤ Turn the jog dial to the right again.
  - The third home screen appears with information about the software and hardware.

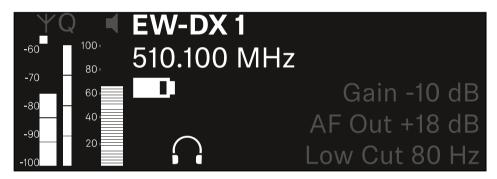




## Channel 1

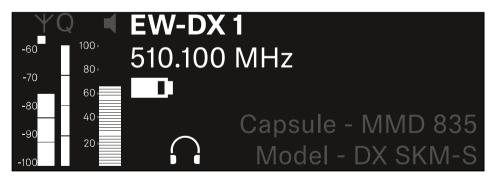


- ▶ On the receiver's home screen, press the **CH 1** button.
  - → The home screen for channel 1 appears.



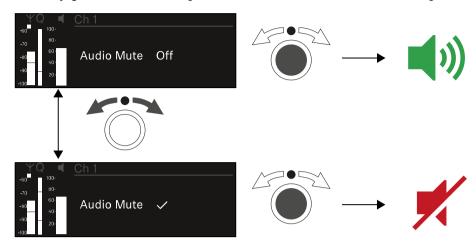
In addition to the status information displayed on the home screen, information about the channel's audio settings is also displayed.

> Turn the jog dial to the right to view more information about the received transmitter.





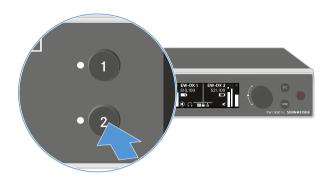
ightharpoonup Turn the  $jog\ dial\ further\ to\ the\ right\ to\ mute\ or\ unmute\ the\ channel's\ audio\ signal.$ 



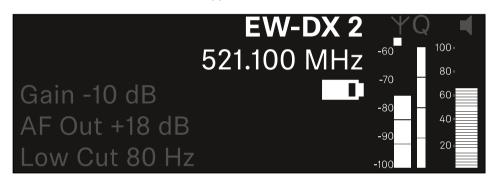
▶ Press the **jog dial** to confirm your selection.



# Channel 2



- ▷ On the receiver's home screen, press the CH 2 button.
  - → The home screen for channel 2 appears.



You can view and configure the same information as for channel 1, see Channel 1.



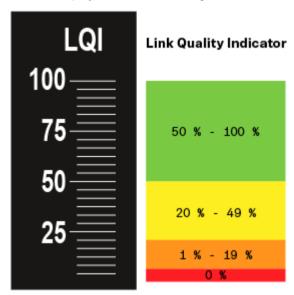
# Meaning of the Link Quality Indicator

The **LQI** (Link Quality Indicator) on the display of the receiver shows the transmission quality for the respective channel.

On the one hand, the transmission quality depends on the field strength (**RF** indicator on the receiving channel display). However, on the other hand, it also depends on external sources of interference that cannot be identified on the **RF** indicator (for example, they may be on the same frequency or a very close neighboring frequency or may not affect the RF strength).

As a basic principle, an LQI value significantly higher than 50% should be achieved for a secure transmission.

The LQI display shows the following information:



## Green range from 50% to 100%:

• No transmission errors

The transmission quality is good enough to ensure an audio quality of 100%.

## Yellow range from 20% to 49%:

- Individual transmission errors: short-term error correction active
- Individual audio artifacts may be audible

There are initial transmission errors. In rare cases, there are initial audible audio artifacts. Error correction may be active in this case.



# Orange range from 1% to 19%:

- Frequent transmission errors: long-term error correction active
- Risk of audio drop-outs

The transmission errors increase, which means that the error correction duration also increases. There is a risk of audio drop-outs.

# Red range 0%:

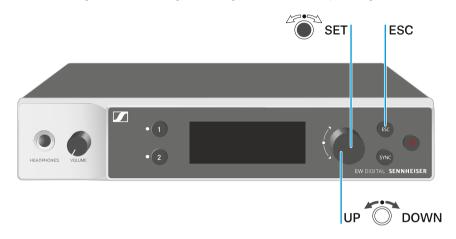
• No transmission

In this range, the transmission quality is so poor that audio drop-outs can no longer be avoided.



# Buttons for navigating the menu

Use the following buttons to navigate through the receiver's operating menu.



#### Press the jog dial



- Jumps from the home screen to the operating menu
- Calls up a menu item
- Changes to a submenu
- Saves settings

#### Turn the jog dial



- Selects a standard display (see Displays on the receiver's display panel)
- Changes to the previous or next menu item
- Changes the setting of a menu item

## Press the **ESC** button



• Cancels the entry and returns to the previous display

i Opening the menu and navigating the menu items



# Opening the menu and navigating the menu items

# To open the menu:

ightharpoonup Press the jog dial when you are on the home screen.



- $\, \rhd \,$  Turn the  $jog \; dial$  to navigate to your desired menu item.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the selected menu item.

#### To exit the menu:

- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to exit the menu and return to the **home screen**.
  - → Changes that were not previously saved by pressing the jog dial will be lost.

## Related information

Menu structure
Setting options in the menu

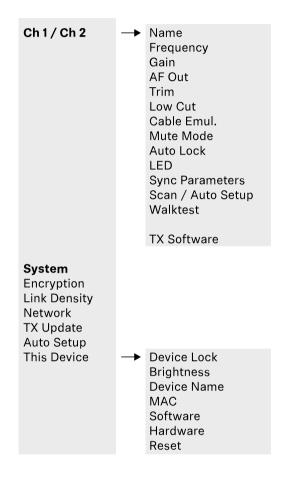
System menu item



# Menu structure

The figure shows the complete menu structure in an overview.

Version: firmware 3.0.0





## Setting options in the menu

In the receiver menu, you can configure the following settings.

Changing the name of the radio link

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Name menu item

Adjusting frequencies

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Frequency menu item

Adjusting the gain of the wireless link

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Gain menu item

Setting the output level of the audio signal

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> AF Out menu item

Adjusting the trim of the connected transmitter

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Trim menu item

Adjusting the low-cut filter

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Low Cut menu item

Configuring cable emulation for the bodypack transmitter

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Cable Emul. menu item

Setting the function of the transmitter's mute switch

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Mute Mode menu item

Enabling the transmitter's automatic lock-off function

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Auto Lock menu item

Configuring the behavior of the transmitter's LEDs

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> LED menu item

Activating/deactivating the parameters to be synchronized on the transmitters

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Sync Parameters menu item



#### Performing a frequency scan and automatic frequency setup

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Scan / Auto Setup menu item

check the reception quality within the operating environment

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Walktest menu item

Viewing the software version of the connected transmitters

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> TX Software menu item

## Configuring different system settings

- Enabling AES 256 encryption
- Setting transmission mode
- Configuring network settings
- Updating the firmware for the transmitters
- Activating the Auto Setup function
- Changing device names
- System menu item
- i You can find an overview of the entire menu structure under Menu structure.

# Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Name menu item

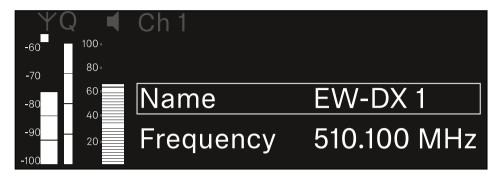
In the Name menu item, you can define the name of the link for the channel in question.

This name is the name of the radio link between the transmitter and receiving channel. You can set the name of the receiver as it will appear in a network from the **This Device** menu in the system menu. See System -> This Device menu item.

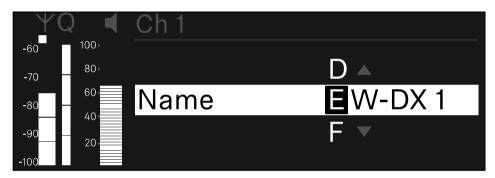


#### To open the Name menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Name** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - → The following view is displayed:



#### To enter the desired link name:

- ightharpoonup Turn the **jog dial** to select the desired character.
- ▶ Press the **jog dial** to go to the next position.
- > At the last position, press the **jog dial** to save the selected name.
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.
- For the chosen link name to appear on the display of the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).



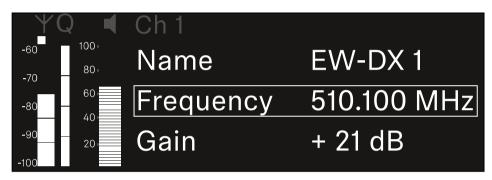
# Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Frequency menu item

In the Frequency menu item, you can adjust the frequency for the channel in question.

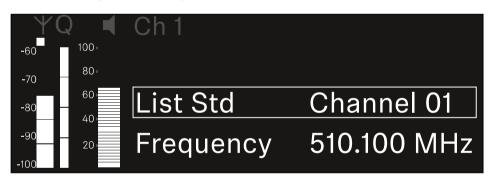
You can select a frequency from the predefined list or set the frequency manually.

## To open the Frequency menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Frequency** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - **→** The following view is displayed:

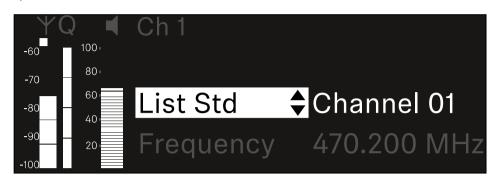


- - The List subitem allows you to select a frequency from the predefined list. The Frequency subitem lets you set the desired frequency manually.



#### To select a frequency from a predefined list:

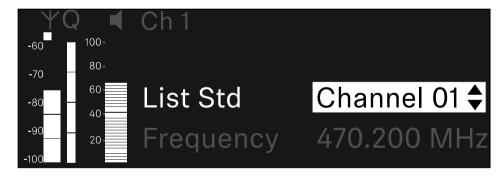
▷ Open the List subitem.



You can create a custom list using the Wireless Systems Manager (WSM) software and upload it to the receiver. For more information on the WSM software, see:

sennheiser.com/wsm

▶ Press the jog dial to confirm your selection.

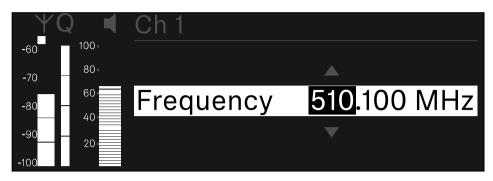


- ▶ Rotate the jog dial to select the desired channel from the list.
  - The frequency assigned to the channel is displayed.
- > Press the **jog dial** to save the selected channel.
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.

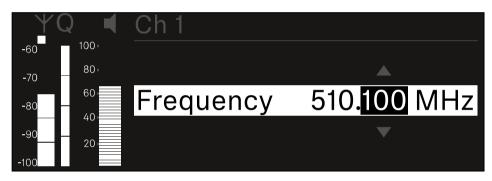


## To set the frequency manually:

▶ Open the Frequency subitem.



- ▶ Turn the **jog dial** to set the MHz range for the frequency.
- ▶ Press the **jog dial** to confirm your selection.



- ▶ Turn the **jog dial** to set the kHz range for the frequency.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your selected frequency.or Or
- ▶ Press the ESC button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



# Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Gain menu item

Under the Gain menu item, you can set the audio level of the audio signal coming from the received transmitter (e.g. vocals or speech via EW-DX SKM or guitar via EW-DX SK).

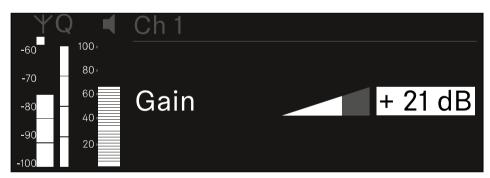
• Setting range: -3 dB to +42 dB in increments of 3 dB

## To open the Gain menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Gain** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - → The following view is displayed:



- ▶ Turn the **jog dial** to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



# Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> AF Out menu item

In the AF Out menu item, you can set the audio level that is output via the audio outputs of the particular receiving channel.

#### To open the AF Out menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **AF Out** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - **➡** The following view is displayed:



- ➤ Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the ESC button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



# Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Trim menu item

In the **Trim** menu item, you can adjust the audio level of the received transmitter to input signals of different volumes.

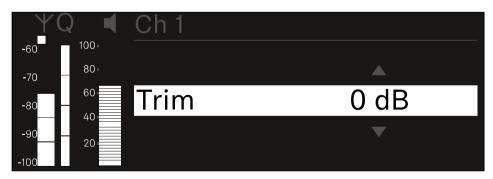
- For example, if you are using multiple transmitters in alternation for a single receiving channel, you can adjust the transmitters to the different input signals using the trim setting. You do not need to change the channel's gain setting.
- Setting range: -12 dB to +6 dB in increments of 1 dB

#### To open the Trim menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Trim** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



- ightharpoonup Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ightharpoonup Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



For the set value to be applied to the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).



# Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Low Cut menu item

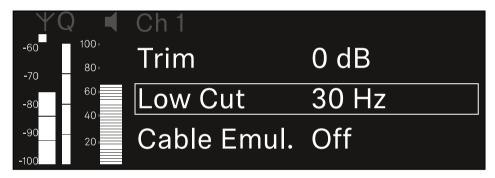
In the **Low Cut** menu item, you can set the value of the low cut filter for the respective channel.

## Setting range:

- For EW-DX SK | EW-DX SK 3-PIN: Off, 30 Hz, 60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 120 Hz
- For EW-DX SKM | EW-DX SKM-S: 60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 120 Hz

## To open the Low Cut menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Low Cut** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



- ► Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the ESC button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.
- For the set value to be applied to the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).



# Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Cable Emul. menu item

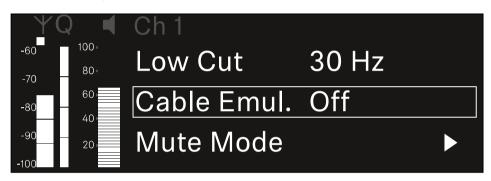
In the Cable Emul. menu item, you can emulate instrument cable lengths:

Setting range:

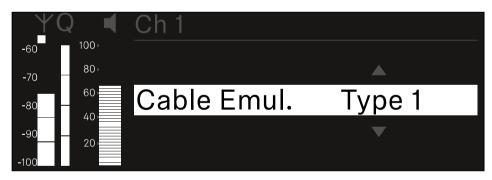
• Off, Type 1, Type 2, Type 3

## To open the Cable Emul. menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Cable Emul.** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



- ightharpoonup Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



## Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Mute Mode menu item

In the **Mute Mode** menu item, you can set the function of the mute switch on the connected transmitter (EW-DX SK, EW-DX SK 3-PIN, EW-DX SKM-S, EW-DX TS).

EW-DX SKM-S, EW-DX SK/EW-DX SK 3-PIN setting range:

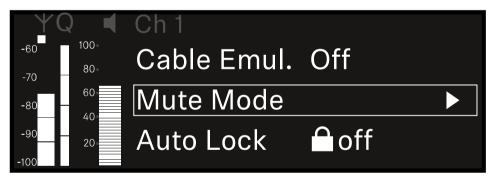
- Disabled: The mute switch has no function.
- RF Mute: The RF signal is deactivated when the mute switch is on.
- AF Mute: The audio signal is muted when the mute switch is on.

## EW-DX TS setting range:

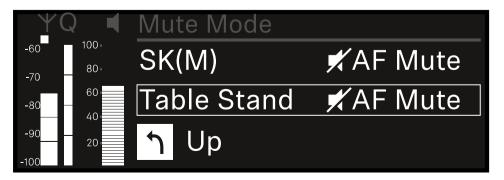
- Disabled: The MUTE button has no function.
- **AF Mute**: The audio signal is muted when the **MUTE** button is pressed. Pressing the button again activates the audio signal.
- PTT (Push to talk): Press and hold the MUTE button to activate the audio signal.
- PTM (Push to mute): Press and hold the MUTE button to mute the audio signal.

#### To open the Mute Mode menu item:

ightharpoonup In the menu, navigate to the  ${f Mute\ Mode}$  menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - The following view is displayed:





- > Turn the **jog dial** to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
- ightharpoonup Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.
- For the set value to be applied to the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).



# Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Auto Lock menu item

In the **Auto Lock** menu item, you can activate or deactivate the lock-off for the received transmitter.

The lock-off prevents the transmitter from being unintentionally switched off and also prevents any changes to the transmitter's menu.

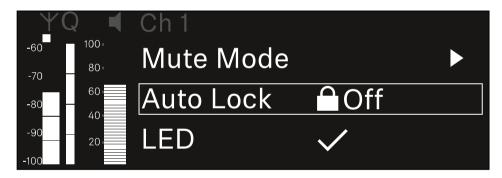
i If you want to change settings in the transmitter's menu while the lock-off is active, you have to temporarily disable the lock-off:

• EW-DX SKM: Lock-off function

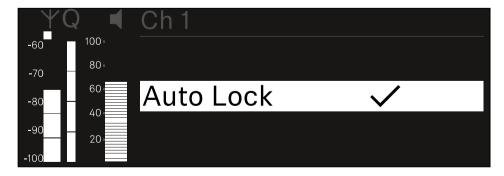
• EW-DX SK: Lock-off function

#### To open the Auto Lock menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Auto Lock** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



- ➤ Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



For the set value to be applied to the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).



# Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> LED menu item

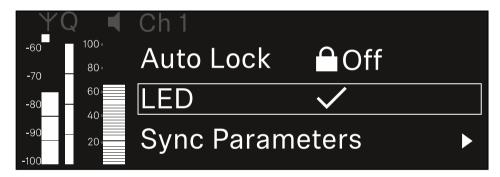
The **LED** menu item allows you to set the behavior of the LINK LED on the received transmitter.

# Setting range:

- ON: The LINK LED remains continuously lit.
- OFF: The LINK LED switches off while the lock-off function is active.
- For this to occur, the automatic lock-off function must be enabled in the Auto Lock menu item (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Auto Lock menu item).

#### To open the LED menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **LED** menu item for the desired channel.



- ightharpoonup Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



- ➤ Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the ESC button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



For the set value to be applied to the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).



# Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Sync Parameters menu item

In the **Sync Parameters** menu item, you can choose which settings for the transmitter you want to transfer from the receiver to the transmitter during the synchronization.

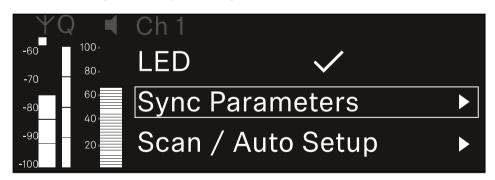
**i** All of the settings can also be set separately in the menu on the transmitter. During synchronization, the values set in the transmitter are overwritten with the values set in the receiver.

The following parameters can be enabled or disabled for transmission.

- Name
- Frequency
- Trim
- Low Cut
- Cable Emul.
- Mute Mode
- Auto Lock
- LED

#### To open the Sync Settings menu item:

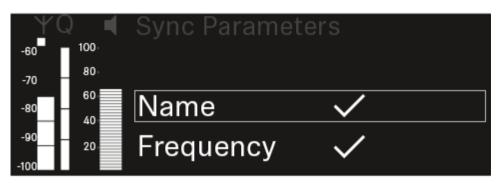
▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Sync Settings** menu item for the desired channel.



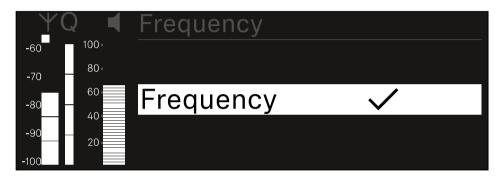
▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.

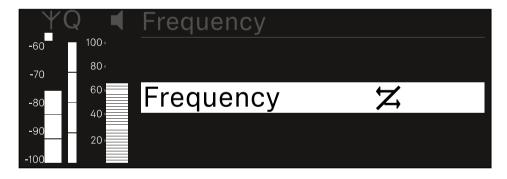


➡ The following view is displayed:

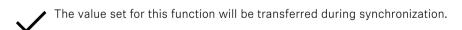


- ▶ Turn the jog dial to choose between the options.
- ▶ Press the **jog dial** to open your selected option.





▶ For each option, select whether it will be synchronized or not.



The value set for this function will not be transferred during synchronization.

▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.



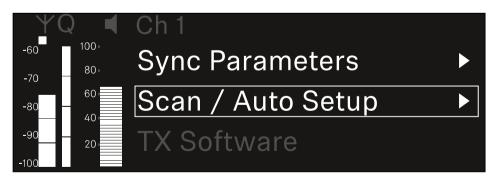
# Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Scan / Auto Setup menu item

The receiver lets you scan the frequency spectrum and display all of the free frequencies in the selected frequency range. The automatic frequency setup can be used to distribute the free frequencies to all of the EW-DX EM 2 devices available in the network automatically.

- ▶ Switch off all transmitters before you perform the scan.
  - If transmitters are still switched on, they are detected as unavailable frequencies and the frequencies that are actually available cannot then be used.
    - To perform the automatic frequency setup for all devices in the network, the Auto Setup function must be enabled in the receiver's system menu: System -> Auto Setup menu item
    - i An EM that is performing one of the following actions will be excluded from the frequency setup of another EM:
      - Remote (full) scan
      - Scan Me / Scan Network -> Autosetup
      - Bonding
      - TX Sync
      - TX Update
      - Device Update (if in progress)

#### To open the Scan / Auto Setup menu item:

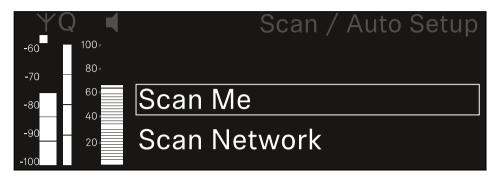
⊳ In the menu, navigate to the Scan / Auto Setup menu item for the desired channel.



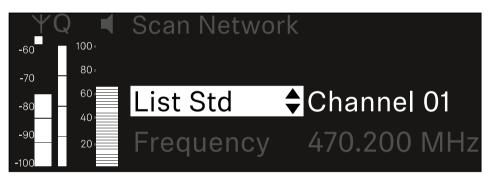
▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.



➡ The following view is displayed:



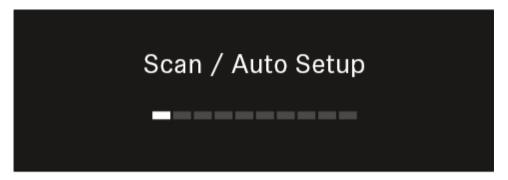
- > Turn the jog dial to choose between the Scan Me and Scan Network options.
  - **Scan Me**: The frequency scan and the frequency setup are performed only for the selected receiving channel.
  - Scan Network: The frequency scan and the frequency setup are performed for both channels of the receiver as well as for all other receivers available in the network.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to open your selected option.



- ▷ Select a frequency from which to start the scan.
- $\, \triangleright \,$  Press the jog~dial to start the scan.



The spectrum is scanned for free frequencies above the selected frequency.



**i** After the scan free frequencies are displayed, which you can then assign to the channels.

# Auto Setup

CH1: 471.400 MHz CH2: 472.000 MHz

Press SET to accept or ESC to abort

- ▶ Press the jog dial to assign the free frequencies to the receiving channels.
  Or
- ▶ Press the **ESC** key to cancel and not assign new frequencies.
- Next, synchronize the receiving channels with the corresponding transmitters to establish the radio link at the new selected frequencies (Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter).



# Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Walktest menu item

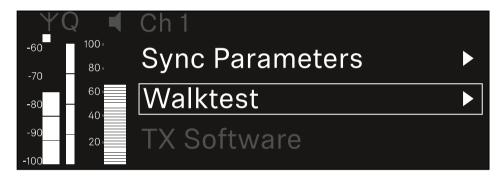
The Walktest menu item allows the performance of a reception test.

Once you have set up and installed all of the receivers and transmitters for your event, we recommend performing a walk test. This lets you check whether sufficient reception strength is available throughout the entire area used.

Start the walktest function in this menu item and then walk the entire area with one transmitter. The results of the walk test give you information about the reception quality.

#### Opening the Walktest menu item

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Walktest** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - The following view is displayed:



#### To start the reception test:

- ▷ Press the jog dial.
- ▶ Walk the entire area on which you want to operate the system with the transmitter.
  - The following values are recorded on the display:
    - ° RF: Reception from antenna in dBm
    - ° LQI: Connection quality as a %, see Meaning of the Link Quality Indicator
    - AF: Transmitter audio frequency in dBFS



# To end the reception test:

 $\, \rhd \,$  Press the Jog-Dial to finish the walk test when you are ready.

ΥQ		Ch 1			Walktest	
•			RF	LQI	AF	
•		Max	-92.4	0	-138.5	
•		Min	-107.0	0	-138.5	
	Press SET to stop					

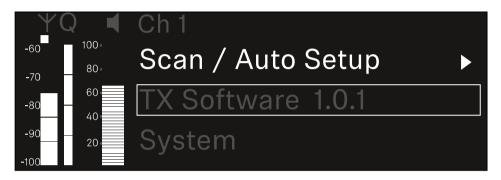


# Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> TX Software menu item

The TX Software menu item displays the software version of the received transmitter.

You cannot open this menu item to make settings.

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **TX Software** menu item for the desired channel.



- The version number of the transmitter software is shown on the display. The transmitter must be switched on for this to be displayed.
- You can find information about updating the transmitter firmware in section System -> TX Update menu item.



# System menu item

In the System menu, you can make system-wide settings that will affect the entire device and not only the respective receiving channel.

The following menu items are available:

#### **Encryption**

- This menu item lets you secure the radio link with AES 256 encryption.
- System -> Encryption menu item

# **Link Density**

- In this menu item, you can set the required transmission mode.
- System -> Link Density menu item

#### Network

- In this menu item, you can configure the settings for the network connection.
- System -> Network menu item

#### **TX Update**

- This menu item lets you perform a firmware update for the transmitters.
- System -> TX Update menu item

# **Auto Setup**

- This menu item allows you to activate automatic frequency setup for the receiver.
- System -> Auto Setup menu item

#### This Device

- This menu item allows you to enter a device name and display information about the receiver's hardware and software.
- System -> This Device menu item



# System -> Encryption menu item

You can secure the radio link between the transmitter and receiver using AES 256 encryption.

#### To open the Encryption menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **Encryption** menu item.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - **➡** The following view is displayed:



- ightharpoonup Turn the jog dial to choose between the On and Off options.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
- **i** After enabling AES 256 encryption, the connected transmitter must be resynchronized with the receiver to enable encryption on the transmitter as well.



# System -> Link Density menu item

#### i Link Density mode (LD mode)

LD mode doubles the number of usable carrier frequencies in the available spectrum, as the minimum distance for the equidistant frequency grid is halved.

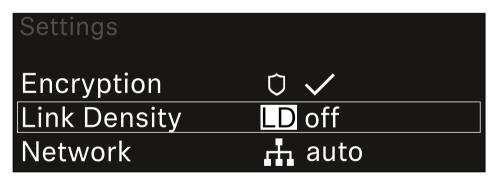
This is achieved by reducing the modulation bandwidth of the transmitter. This means that a much smaller frequency spacing between neighboring frequencies can be selected, and therefore more frequencies can be used in the same available spectrum without intermodulation.

LD mode is recommended if the following criteria are met:

- The required number of channels cannot be achieved using the normal mode, as there may be only a small spectrum available.
- The distance between the transmitters and the antennas is not too great.

#### To open the Link Density menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **Link Density** menu item.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



 $\, \triangleright \,$  Turn the  $jog \; dial$  to choose between the On and Off options.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  - ➡ If you have enabled LD mode, the receiver must be restarted.

# LD Mode changed! Restart required

# Press SET to apply or ESC to cancel

- ▶ Press the jog dial to restart the receiver,
  - ▷ or press the ESC button to cancel the mode change.
- **1** After enabling LD mode and restarting the receiver, the connected transmitter must be resynchronized with the receiver to enable LD mode on the transmitter as well.



# System -> Network menu item

In this menu item, you can configure the settings for the network connection.



#### To open the Network menu item:

▷ In the System menu, navigate to the Network menu item.



▶ Rotate the jog dial to navigate through the Network menu and select the desired menu item.





You can make the following settings here:

#### Mode

- Auto: The network configuration is performed automatically.
- o Manual: The network configuration can be performed manually.

#### **mDNS**

 You can enable or disable this option if you want to use mDNS for automatic device detection in the network.

#### IΡ

- If the Mode option is set to Auto, the automatically assigned IP address is displayed here.
- If the Mode option is set to Manual, you can set the IP address here.

#### Netmask

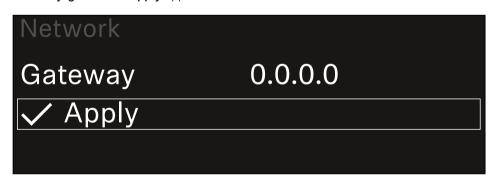
- If the Mode option is set to Auto, the automatically assigned netmask is displayed here.
- If the Mode option is set to Manual, you can set the netmask here.

#### Gateway

- $^{\circ}$  If the **Mode** option is set to **Auto**, the automatically assigned gateway is displayed here.
- o If the Mode option is set to Manual, you can set the gateway here.

#### To save the settings you have made:

▶ Turn the jog dial until Apply appears in the selection frame.



▶ Press the jog dial to save your settings.



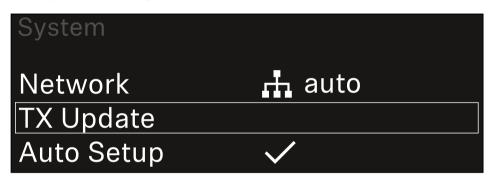
# System -> TX Update menu item

This menu item lets you perform a firmware update for the transmitters. This update is recommended after you perform a firmware update for the receiver (see Updating the firmware of the receiver).

The firmware versions currently installed on the connected transmitter can be viewed under the TX Software menu item for the respective channel (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> TX Software menu item).

#### To open the TX Update menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **TX Update** menu item.

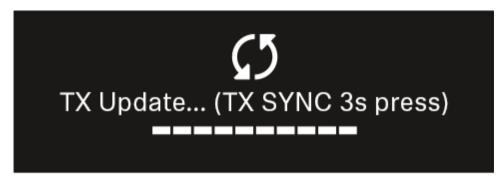


- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - The available sender firmware is displayed:





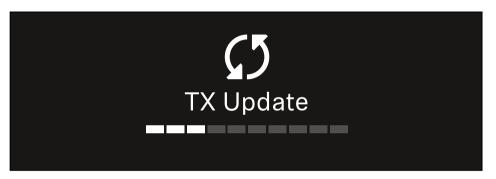
▶ Press the **jog dial** to start the firmware update.



- ▶ Press the **SYNC** button on the connected transmitter for 3 seconds.
  - You have about 20 seconds to do this. The progress bar shows the remaining time.

The system carries out the firmware update for the transmitter.

The progress of the update is shown on the receiver's display.



The transmitter's display shows that the firmware update is in progress.

**FW Update** 



# NOTICE



# Canceling the update can impair the function of the transmitter

If the transmitter is turned off during the firmware update, the update may fail and the transmitter may cease to function correctly.

- ${
  ightharpoonup}$  Do not turn off the transmitter during the update.
- ightharpoonup Do not remove the batteries or rechargeable battery pack during the update.
- ▶ Make sure that the transmitter's (rechargeable) batteries are sufficiently charged before updating.



# System -> Auto Setup menu item

In this menu item, you can activate the Auto Setup function for the receiver.

If the function is activated here, you can perform an automatic frequency setup for both channels of this receiver via the **Scan / Auto Setup** menu item.

See Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Scan / Auto Setup menu item.

The receiver will also be enabled for automatic frequency setup in a network consisting of multiple receivers.

If the function is disabled here, you can only assign a frequency to the selected channel of the receiver via the **Scan / Auto Setup** menu item.

#### To open the Auto Setup menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **Auto Setup** menu item.



- ▶ Press the **jog dial** to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



- ▷ Turn the jog dial to choose between the On and Off options.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.



# System -> This Device menu item

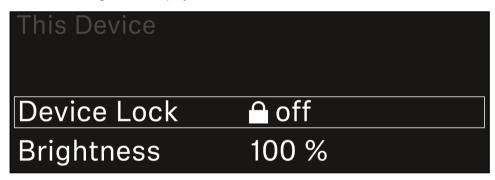
This menu item allows you to change the device name, view software and hardware information, or reset the device to factory settings.

#### To open the This Device menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **This Device** menu item.



- $\, \rhd \,$  Press the jog~dial to open the menu.
  - **➡** The following view is displayed:



- Choose from the following:
  - Device Lock: Set the lock-off of the receiver.
  - Brightness: Set the brightness of the display.
  - **Device Name**: Open this menu item to change the device name. This receiver will be displayed in the network under this name.
  - MAC: Shows the MAC address of the receiver.
  - Software: Shows the software version of the receiver.
  - **HW Main/HW Front/HW Tuner**: Displays the hardware versions of the boards installed in the receiver.
  - Reset: Resets the receiver to factory settings.



# Updating the firmware of the receiver

You can update the receiver firmware using the Sennheiser Control Cockpit software, the Wireless Systems Manager software or the Smart Assist app.

Updating with the Sennheiser Control Cockpit or the Wireless Systems Manager:

- ➤ Connect the receiver to a network (see Connecting receivers in a network) and establish the connection with the software.
  - For more information about controlling devices with the **Sennheiser Control Cockpit** or **Wireless Systems Manager** software, refer to the software help.

You can download the software here:

sennheiser.com/control-cockpit-software

sennheiser.com/wsm

To update the transmitter's firmware, go to System -> TX Update in the menu on the receiver. See System -> TX Update menu item

# Updating with the Smart Assist app:

- Connect the receiver to a network (see Connecting receivers in a network).
- ▶ Connect a wireless access point to the network.
- Connect your smartphone to this network.
- Start the update process in the **Smart Assist** app:
- ▷ Click on "Update" if the device is on the network.

Or

- ▷ Search for devices that can be updated.
- ightharpoonup Follow the instructions.



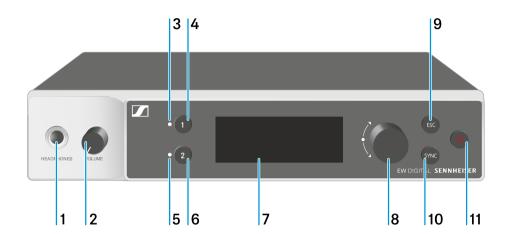
# EW-DX EM 2 Dante rack receiver

Product overview Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system Connecting receivers in a network Connecting receivers in a Dante® network Connecting antennas Outputting audio signals Installing receivers in a rack Switching the receiver on and off Lock-off function Using the headphone output Meaning of the LEDs Displays on the receiver's display panel Home screens 2 and 3 Channel 1 Channel 2 Meaning of the Link Quality Indicator Buttons for navigating the menu Opening the menu and navigating the menu items Menu structure Setting options in the menu Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Name menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Frequency menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Gain menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> AF Out menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Trim menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Low Cut menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Cable Emul. menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Mute Mode menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Auto Lock menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> LED menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Sync Parameters menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Scan / Auto Setup menu item Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> TX Software menu item System menu item System -> Encryption menu item System -> Link Density menu item System -> Network menu item System -> TX Update menu item System -> Auto Setup menu item System -> This Device menu item Updating the firmware of the receiver



# Product overview

# Front

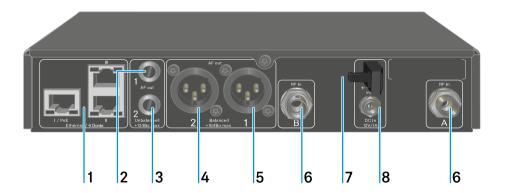


- 1 Headphone socket
  - See Using the headphone output
- 2 Volume control for the headphone socket
  - See Using the headphone output
- 3 CH 1 LED to indicate the status of channel 1
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 4 CH 1 button for selecting channel 1
  - See Displays on the receiver's display panel
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 5 CH 2 LED to indicate the status of channel 2
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 6 CH 2 button for selecting channel 2
  - See Displays on the receiver's display panel
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu



- 7 Display for status information and operating menu
  - See Displays on the receiver's display panel
- 8 Jog dial (UP/DOWN/SET) for navigating the operating menu
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 9 ESC button for canceling an action in the menu
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 10 SYNC button for synchronizing the transmitter and receiver
  - See Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter
- 11 ON/OFF button for switching the device on and off
  - See Switching the receiver on and off

#### **Back**



- 1 RJ-45 sockets: I/PoE (power supply via Power over Ethernet), II + III (control of the device via network using Wireless Systems Manager / Sennheiser Control Cockpit and Dante)
  - See Connecting receivers in a network
  - See Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system



- 2 6.3 mm jack socket for AF out Unbalanced audio output for channel 1
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 3 6.3 mm jack socket for AF out Unbalanced audio output for channel 2
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 4 XLR-3 socket for AF out Balanced audio output for channel 2
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 5 XLR-3 socket for AF out Balanced audio output for channel 1
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 6 BNC sockets ANT 1 RF in and ANT 2 RF in for antenna inputs
  - See Connecting antennas
- 7 Strain relief for the connection cable of the power supply unit
  - See Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system
- 8 DC in connection socket for the power supply unit
  - See Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system

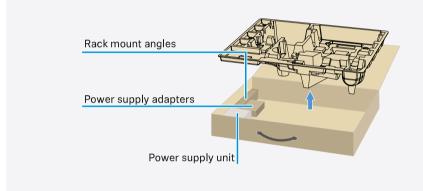


# Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system

You can operate the receiver using either the included power supply unit or with Power over Ethernet (PoE IEEE 802.3af Class 0). Please refer to the following information.

# Power from the power supply unit

- i If using a power supply unit, use only the power supply unit included with the device. It is designed for your receiver and ensures safe operation.
- You will find the power supply unit and the country adapters in the packaging under the tray:

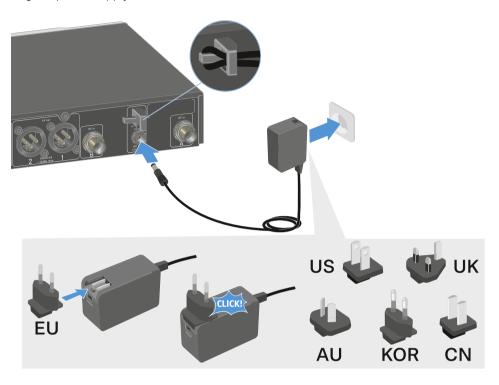


#### To connect the receiver to the power supply system:

- ▷ Insert the plug of the power supply unit into the DC in socket on the receiver.
- $\, \rhd \,$  Pass the cable of the power supply unit through the strain relief.



- ▷ Slide the supplied country adapter onto the power supply unit.
- ▶ Plug the power supply unit into the wall socket.



# To completely disconnect the receiver from the power supply system:

- $\, \rhd \,$  Unplug the power supply unit from the wall socket.
- $\,\vartriangleright\,$  Unplug the power supply unit from the  ${\bf DC}$  in socket on the receiver.



# Power over Ethernet (PoE)

- **i** The receiver can be powered via **Power over Ethernet** (PoE IEEE 802.3af Class 0).
- ▶ Connect the receiver to a PoE-enabled network switch.



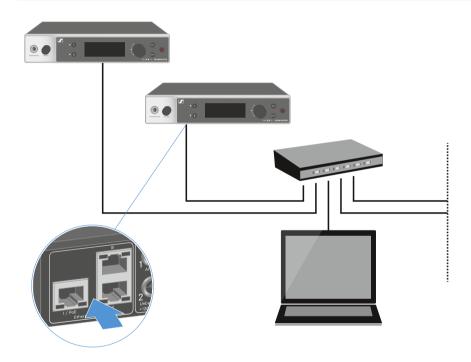
Note the different assignments of the sockets (see Connecting receivers in a network).



# Connecting receivers in a network

You can monitor and control one or more receivers via a network connection using the Sennheiser Wireless Systems Manager (WSM) or Sennheiser Control Cockpit (SCC) software.

The network does not have to be a homogeneous network including only receivers. You can integrate the receiver into your existing network infrastructure with any other types of devices.



**i** For more information about controlling devices via the Sennheiser Wireless Systems Manager or Sennheiser Control Cockpit software, refer to the instruction manual for the software. You can download the software here:

sennheiser.com/wsm

sennheiser.com/control-cockpit-software

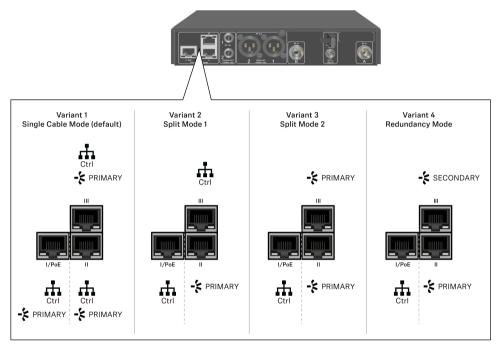


# Connecting receivers in a Dante® network

# Assignment of the network connections

The network connections have a different assignment depending on the network mode set.

The network mode can be changed in the **Network** menu, see System -> Network menu item.



i PoE = Power over Ethernet

Ctrl = network control via e.g. Wireless Systems Manager (WSM), Sennheiser Control Cockpit (SCC) or third-party media control

PRIMARY = Dante® primary

SECONDARY = Dante® secondary

#### **Related information**

Information

Connections and network settings



#### Information

The EW-DX EM 2 Dante and EW-DX EM 4 Dante receivers are equipped with a versatile network interface with selectable network modes for flexible signal transmission. Further information is available on the following pages.

In compact network systems that only have a limited number of receivers, the "Single Cable" mode is the best option. This straightforward setup simplifies the installation and reduces the cabling workload.

For larger, more extensive network configurations, the "Split or Redundancy Mode" is recommended. In these operating modes, the differing control data can be wired separately alongside the digital audio protocol data and also allow for redundant cabling.

When integrating several switches in a network, it is important to carefully consider the possible effects on the network performance. A selected operating mode can, if the cabling is faulty, restrict the network operation or lead to system failure. In this respect, it is also important to ensure that the network switches from the respective manufacturers that are used also support the data and audio protocols (e.g. Dante) and that they have been configured accordingly.

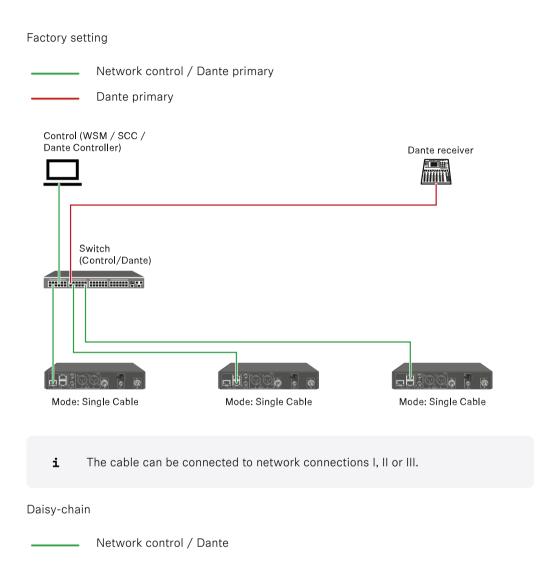
Detailed instructions can be obtained from the respective manufacturers of the individual software applications.

- ➤ First of all, set the network mode in the receiver, see EW-DX EM 2 Dante System -> Network menu item and EW-DX EM 4 Dante System -> Network menu item.
- ightharpoonup Note the assignment of the sockets and the wiring examples on the following pages.
  - **i** The following examples do not show all of the cabling options.
- Connect the cables.
- i Information about the Dante Controller and the Dante network protocol settings is available on the Audinate website: audinate.com
- i Information on the use of remote software is available in the download area of the Sennheiser website: sennheiser.com/download

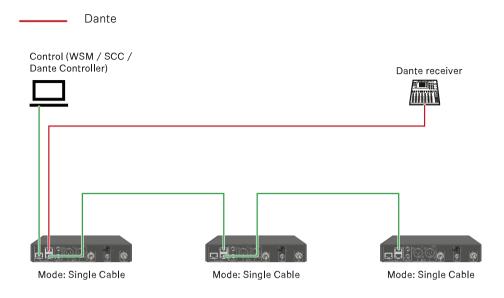


# Connections and network settings

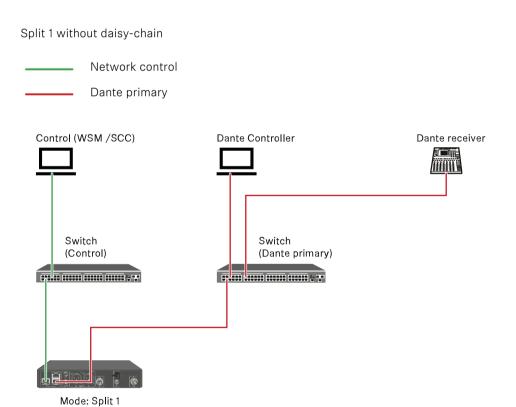
## Single cable mode







## Split mode 1

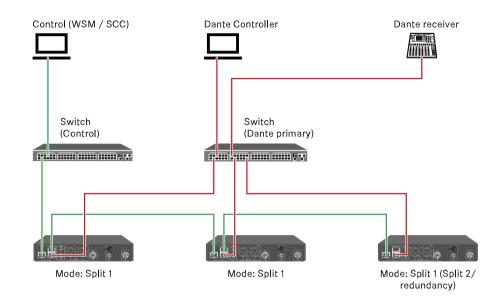


Split 1 with daisy-chain

— Network control

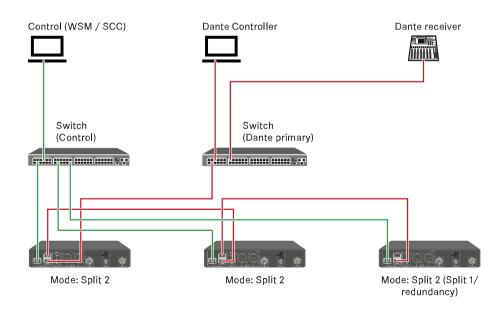


#### \_\_\_\_\_ Dante primary



## Split mode 2



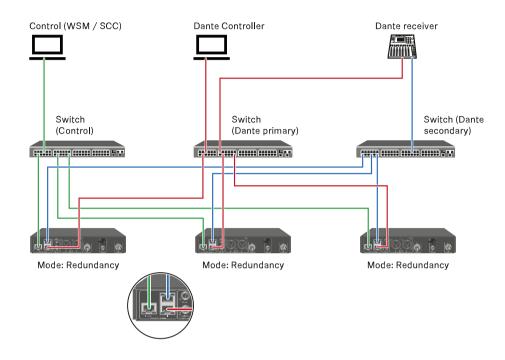


## Redundancy mode

----- Network control



Dante primaryDante secondary





## Connecting antennas

## To connect the supplied rod antennas:

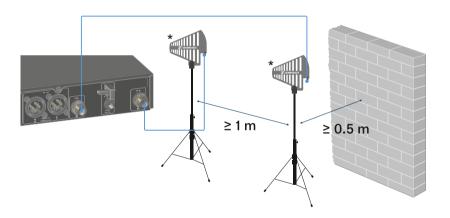
- ▶ Connect the antennas to the two antenna inputs on the receiver as shown in the figure.
- ▶ Slightly angle the antennas to the left and right as shown in the figure.



If you are using more than one receiver, we recommend using remote antennas and possibly the EW-D ASA antenna splitter (EW-D ASA antenna splitter).

#### To connect remote antennas:

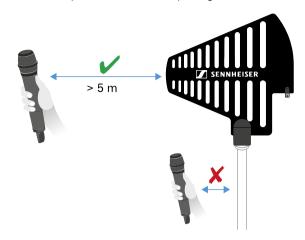
▶ Connect the antennas to the two antenna inputs on the receiver as shown in the figure.



▷ Observe the specified minimum spacing.



▷ Observe the specified minimum spacing to the transmitters.



#### \*Recommended antennas:

- **ADP UHF** | 470 1075 MHz
- ° **AD 1800** | 1400 2400 MHz
- **AWM UHF I** | 470 694 MHz
- **AWM UHF II** | 823 1075 MHz
- **AWM 1G8** | 1785 1805 MHz
- i If you are using more than one receiver, we recommend using remote antennas and possibly the EW-D ASA antenna splitter (EW-D ASA antenna splitter).



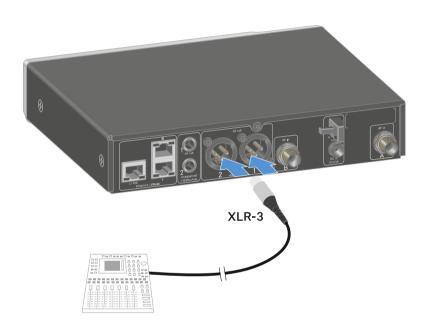
# Outputting audio signals

Each of the two channels on the EW-DX EM 2 Dante has both a balanced XLR-3M output socket and an unbalanced 6.3 mm (1/4") jack output socket.

▶ Always use only one of the two output sockets for each channel.

#### To connect an XLR cable:

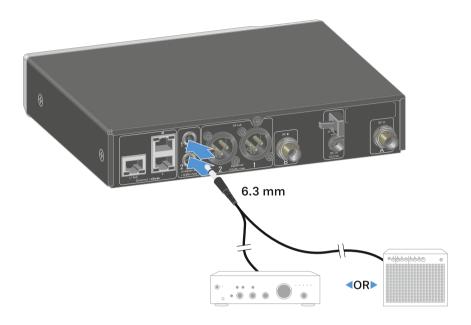
▶ Plug the XLR cable into the AF out Balanced socket for the respective channel on the EW-DX EM 2 Dante.





## To connect a jack cable:

▶ Plug the jack cable into the AF out Unbalanced socket for the respective channel on the EW-DX EM 2 Dante.



## To output an audio signal via Dante:

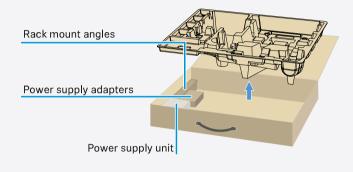
▶ Connect the receiver as described under Connecting receivers in a network.



## Installing receivers in a rack

Observe the following instructions when mounting the receiver in a rack.

**i** The mounting brackets for installing the receiver in the rack can be found in the packaging under the tray:



#### NOTICE



#### Rack mounting poses risks!

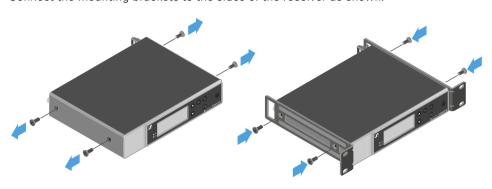
When installing the device in a closed 19" rack or multi-rack assembly, please consider that, during operation, the ambient temperature, the mechanical load and the electrical potentials will be different from those of devices which are not mounted into a rack.

- ► Make sure that the ambient temperature within the rack does not exceed the permissible temperature limit stated in the specifications. See Specifications.
- ▶ Ensure sufficient ventilation; if necessary, provide additional ventilation.
- ▶ Make sure that the mechanical load of the rack is even.
- ▶ When connecting to the power supply system, observe the information indicated on the type plate. Avoid overloading the circuits. If necessary, provide overcurrent protection.
- ▶ When mounting in a rack, please note that intrinsically harmless leakage currents of the individual power supply units may accumulate, thereby exceeding the permissible limit value. As a remedy, ground the rack via an additional ground connection.

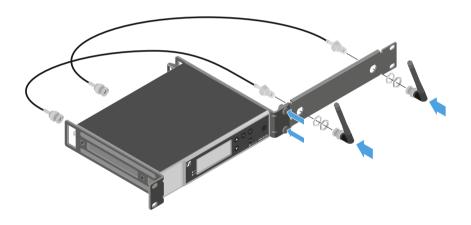


## Mounting a single receiver in a rack

ightharpoonup Connect the mounting brackets to the sides of the receiver as shown.



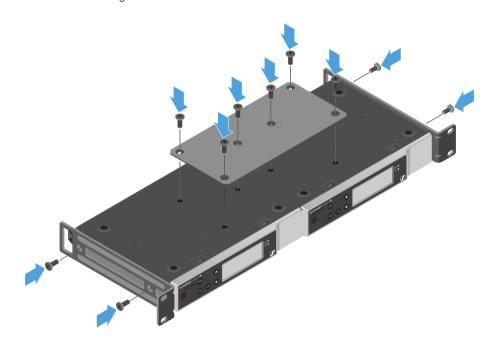
- > Attach the front panel as shown.
- ▶ If desired, attach the antennas to the front panel as shown. This requires the optional AM 2 antenna front mount kit (see Accessories for rack mounting).





## Mounting two receivers side by side in a rack

- $\, \rhd \,$  Place both receivers upside down and side by side on an even surface.
- > Tighten the jointing plate as shown.
- > Attach the mounting brackets as shown.

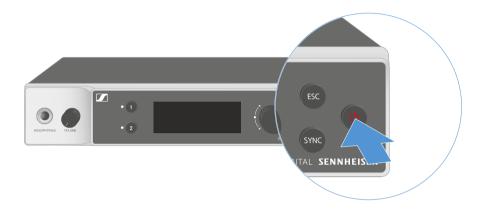




# Switching the receiver on and off

## To switch the receiver on:

- Short-press the ON/OFF button.
  - → The receiver switches on.



## To switch the receiver to standby mode:

- ▶ If necessary, deactivate the lock-off function (see Lock-off function).
- ▶ Hold down the **ON/OFF** button until the display switches off.

## To switch the receiver off completely:

Disconnect the receiver from the power supply system by unplugging the power supply unit from the wall socket or disconnecting the PoE connection.

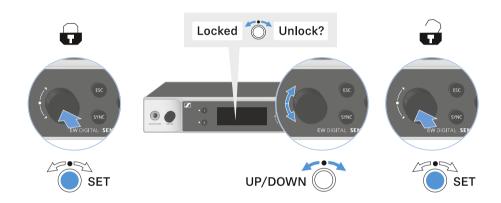


## Lock-off function

You can enable or disable the automatic lock-off function in the **This Device** -> **Device Lock** menu item (see System -> This Device menu item).

## To temporarily deactivate the lock-off function:

- ightharpoonup Press the jog dial.
  - **▶ Locked** appears in the display panel.
- ➤ Turn the jog dial.
  - **→** Unlock? appears in the display panel.
- ▶ Press the jog dial.
  - ► Lock-off function is now temporarily deactivated.



- √ The lock-off function remains deactivated while you are actively working in the operating menu.
  - **i** After 10 seconds of inactivity, it automatically activates again.



## Using the headphone output

You can use the headphone output on the front of the receiver (6.3 mm jack) to listen to the audio signals of the two channels.

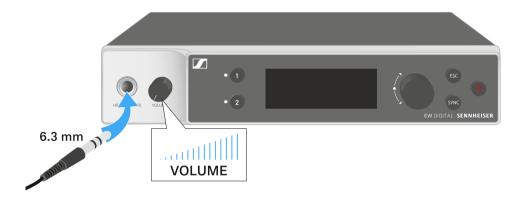
## **A** CAUTION



## Danger due to high volume levels

Volume levels that are too high may damage your hearing.

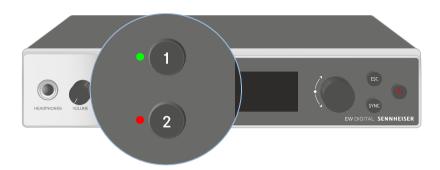
□ Turn down the volume of the headphone output before you put
 on the headphone.



- Connect the headphone to the headphone output.
- ▶ Press the **CH 1** or **CH 2** button to listen to the audio signal from channel 1 or channel 2.
  - The headphone icon on the display indicates which channel is currently active on the headphone output. By default, the signal from channel 1 is active on the headphone output.
- ➤ You can control the volume by turning the volume knob next to the headphone output.



# Meaning of the LEDs



The two LEDs on the front of the receiver indicate the following information for channel 1 and channel 2.

#### The LED is green:



- The link between the transmitter and receiving channel is established.
- The audio signal is active.

## The LED is yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiving channel is established.
- The audio signal is muted.



or

 No microphone module is mounted on the handheld transmitter.

# The LED is flashing yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiving channel is established.
- The audio signal is overdriven (clipping).

# The LED is continuously red:



- The link between the transmitter and receiving channel is established.
- The audio signal is overdriven (clipping).

# The LED is flashing red:



- The link between the transmitter and receiving channel is established.
- The battery/rechargeable battery in the paired transmitter is low.

# The LED is flashing blue:



 The Bluetooth Low Energy link is being established between the receiver and a smartphone or tablet with the Smart Assist app.

or

• The receiving channel is being synchronized with a transmitter.

#### The LED is blue:



• The firmware is being updated.



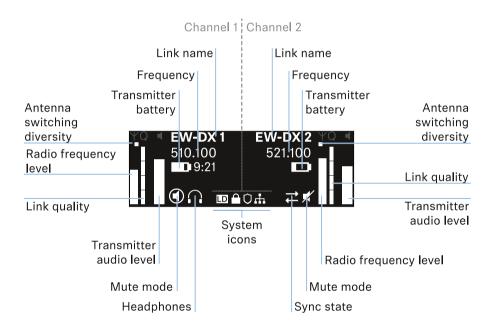
## Displays on the receiver's display panel

Status information such as frequency, reception quality, battery status and audio level is shown on the display.

The display also shows the operating menu, which you can use to configure all of the settings (see Buttons for navigating the menu).

#### Home screen

The home screen is the default view on the display. The following information for both receiving channels is displayed here.



#### Antenna switching diversity:

Indicates which of the two antennas is currently active (left or right).

#### Signal level:

Displays the RF signal strength for the respective channel.

#### Link quality:

Displays the transmission quality for the respective channel.



On the one hand, the transmission quality depends on the field strength (RF level indicator on the display). However, on the other hand, it also depends on external sources of interference that cannot be identified on the RF level indicator (for example, they may be on the same frequency or a very close neighboring frequency or may not affect the field strength).

As a basic principle, a value significantly higher than 50% should be achieved for a secure transmission.

#### Link name:

You can assign a name to the radio link in the receiver menu (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Name menu item).

#### Frequency:

You can set the frequency of the radio link manually or using the Auto-Setup function.

- See Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Frequency menu item
- See Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Scan / Auto Setup menu item

#### Transmitter audio level:

Displays the audio input level for the respective channel (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Gain menu item).

This level is separate from the audio level that is output from the receiver (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> AF Out menu item).

#### Transmitter battery:

Indicates the charging status of the transmitter's BA 70 rechargeable battery or batteries.

When using the BA 70 rechargeable battery, the remaining runtime is also displayed in hours and minutes.

#### Mute mode:



The mute switch is deactivated on the received transmitter.



The mute switch on the received transmitter is set to **AF Mute** and the audio signal is muted.

- EW-DX SKM-S: Configuring mute mode and muting the handheld transmitter (EW-DX SKM-S only)
- EW-DX SK: Configuring mute mode and muting the bodypack transmitter

#### Headphones:





The headphones icon indicates which channel is currently active on the headphone output (see Using the headphone output).

#### Sync state:



This icon indicates that different values are set for the receiving channel of the receiver and the transmitter. These values can be synchronized (see Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).

#### System icons:



The LD icon is displayed when Link Density mode is activated. See System -> Link Density menu item.



The lock icon is displayed when the Auto Lock function is enabled. See Lock-off function.



The network icon appears when a network connection is successfully established. See Connecting receivers in a network.



The shield icon is displayed when AES 256 encryption is enabled. See System -> Encryption menu item.

#### Related information

Home screens 2 and 3

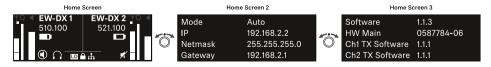
Channel 1

Channel 2

Meaning of the Link Quality Indicator

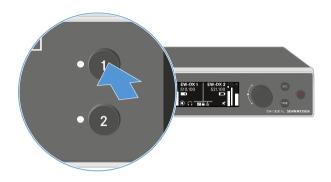
## Home screens 2 and 3

- ▶ Turn the jog dial on the home screen to the right.
  - → The second home screen appears with network information for the device.
- ➤ Turn the jog dial to the right again.
  - The third home screen appears with information about the software and hardware.

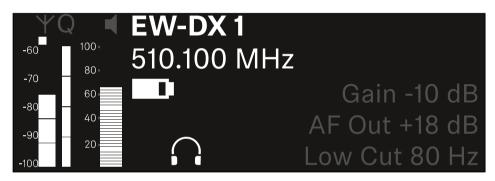




## Channel 1

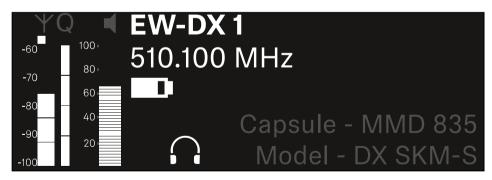


- ▶ On the receiver's home screen, press the **CH 1** button.
  - → The home screen for channel 1 appears.



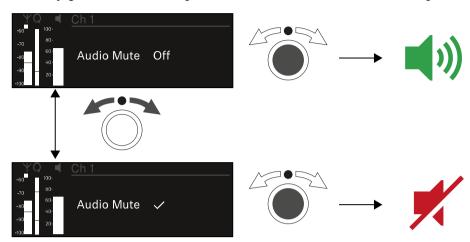
In addition to the status information displayed on the home screen, information about the channel's audio settings is also displayed.

> Turn the jog dial to the right to view more information about the received transmitter.





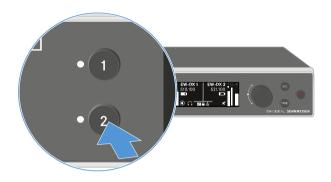
ightharpoonup Turn the  $jog\ dial\ further\ to\ the\ right\ to\ mute\ or\ unmute\ the\ channel's\ audio\ signal.$ 



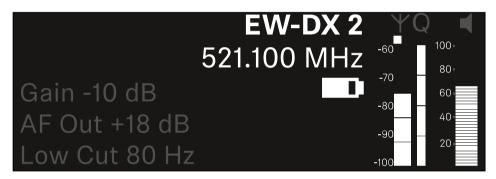
▶ Press the **jog dial** to confirm your selection.



## Channel 2



- ▷ On the receiver's home screen, press the CH 2 button.
  - → The home screen for channel 2 appears.



You can view and configure the same information as for channel 1, see Channel 1.



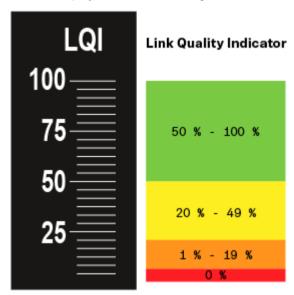
## Meaning of the Link Quality Indicator

The **LQI** (Link Quality Indicator) on the display of the receiver shows the transmission quality for the respective channel.

On the one hand, the transmission quality depends on the field strength (**RF** indicator on the receiving channel display). However, on the other hand, it also depends on external sources of interference that cannot be identified on the **RF** indicator (for example, they may be on the same frequency or a very close neighboring frequency or may not affect the RF strength).

As a basic principle, an LQI value significantly higher than 50% should be achieved for a secure transmission.

The LQI display shows the following information:



#### Green range from 50% to 100%:

• No transmission errors

The transmission quality is good enough to ensure an audio quality of 100%.

### Yellow range from 20% to 49%:

- Individual transmission errors: short-term error correction active
- Individual audio artifacts may be audible

There are initial transmission errors. In rare cases, there are initial audible audio artifacts. Error correction may be active in this case.



## Orange range from 1% to 19%:

- Frequent transmission errors: long-term error correction active
- Risk of audio drop-outs

The transmission errors increase, which means that the error correction duration also increases. There is a risk of audio drop-outs.

## Red range 0%:

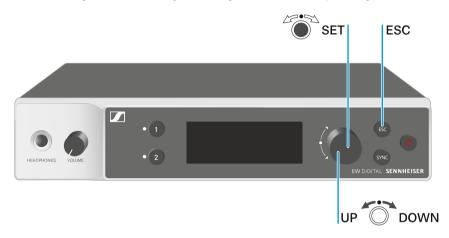
• No transmission

In this range, the transmission quality is so poor that audio drop-outs can no longer be avoided.



## Buttons for navigating the menu

Use the following buttons to navigate through the receiver's operating menu.



#### Press the jog dial



- Jumps from the home screen to the operating menu
- Calls up a menu item
- Changes to a submenu
- Saves settings

#### Turn the jog dial



- Selects a standard display (see Displays on the receiver's display panel)
- Changes to the previous or next menu item
- Changes the setting of a menu item

## Press the **ESC** button



• Cancels the entry and returns to the previous display

i Opening the menu and navigating the menu items



## Opening the menu and navigating the menu items

## To open the menu:

▶ Press the **jog dial** when you are on the **home screen**.



- $\, \rhd \,$  Turn the  $jog \; dial$  to navigate to your desired menu item.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the selected menu item.

#### To exit the menu:

- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to exit the menu and return to the **home screen**.
  - ⇒ Changes that were not previously saved by pressing the jog dial will be lost.

## **Related information**

Menu structure

Setting options in the menu

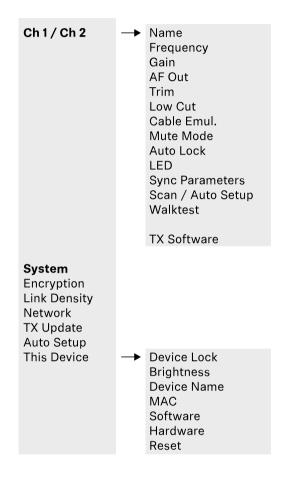
System menu item



## Menu structure

The figure shows the complete menu structure in an overview.

Version: firmware 3.0.0





## Setting options in the menu

In the receiver menu, you can configure the following settings.

Changing the name of the radio link

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Name menu item

Adjusting frequencies

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Frequency menu item

Adjusting the gain of the wireless link

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Gain menu item

Setting the output level of the audio signal

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> AF Out menu item

Adjusting the trim of the connected transmitter

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Trim menu item

Adjusting the low-cut filter

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Low Cut menu item

Configuring cable emulation for the bodypack transmitter

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Cable Emul. menu item

Setting the function of the transmitter's mute switch

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Mute Mode menu item

Enabling the transmitter's automatic lock-off function

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Auto Lock menu item

Configuring the behavior of the transmitter's LEDs

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> LED menu item

Activating/deactivating the parameters to be synchronized on the transmitters

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Sync Parameters menu item



#### Performing a frequency scan and automatic frequency setup

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Scan / Auto Setup menu item

Check the reception quality within the operating environment

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Walktest menu item

Viewing the software version of the connected transmitters

• Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> TX Software menu item

#### Configuring different system settings

- Enabling AES 256 encryption
- Setting transmission mode
- Configuring network settings
- Updating the firmware for the transmitters
- Activating the Auto Setup function
- Changing device names
- System menu item
- You can find an overview of the entire menu structure under Menu structure.

## Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Name menu item

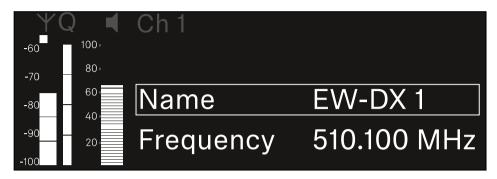
In the Name menu item, you can define the name of the link for the channel in question.

This name is the name of the radio link between the transmitter and receiving channel. You can set the name of the receiver as it will appear in a network from the **This Device** menu in the system menu. See System -> This Device menu item.

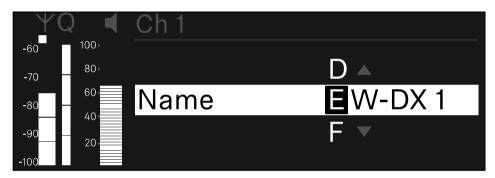


#### To open the Name menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Name** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - **→** The following view is displayed:



#### To enter the desired link name:

- ightharpoonup Turn the jog dial to select the desired character.
- ▶ Press the **jog dial** to go to the next position.
- > At the last position, press the **jog dial** to save the selected name.
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.
- For the chosen link name to appear on the display of the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).



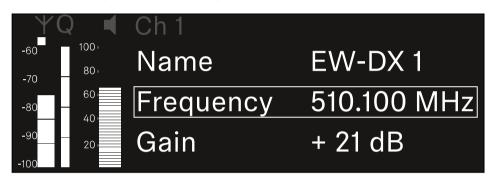
## Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Frequency menu item

In the Frequency menu item, you can adjust the frequency for the channel in question.

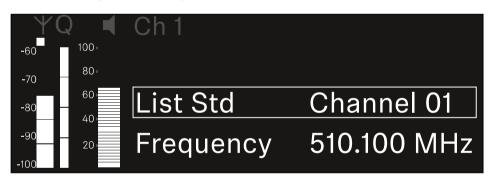
You can select a frequency from the predefined list or set the frequency manually.

### To open the Frequency menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Frequency** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - **→** The following view is displayed:

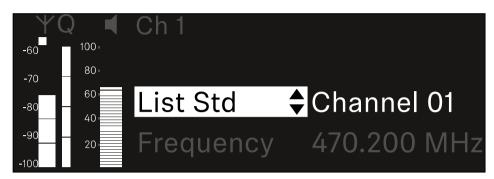


- - The List subitem allows you to select a frequency from the predefined list. The Frequency subitem lets you set the desired frequency manually.



#### To select a frequency from a predefined list:

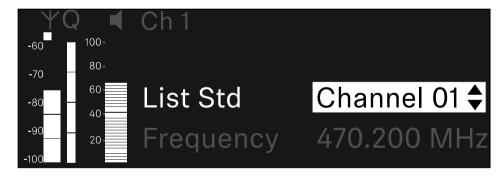
▷ Open the List subitem.



You can create a custom list using the Wireless Systems Manager (WSM) software and upload it to the receiver. For more information on the WSM software, see:

sennheiser.com/wsm

▶ Press the jog dial to confirm your selection.

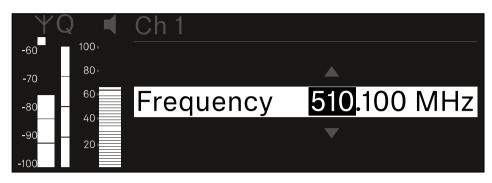


- ▶ Rotate the jog dial to select the desired channel from the list.
  - The frequency assigned to the channel is displayed.
- > Press the **jog dial** to save the selected channel.
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.

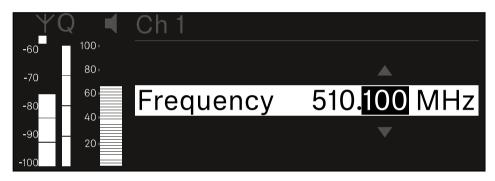


#### To set the frequency manually:

▶ Open the Frequency subitem.



- ▶ Turn the jog dial to set the MHz range for the frequency.
- ▶ Press the **jog dial** to confirm your selection.



- $\, \rhd \,$  Turn the  $jog \; dial$  to set the kHz range for the frequency.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your selected frequency.or Or
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



## Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Gain menu item

Under the Gain menu item, you can set the audio level of the audio signal coming from the received transmitter (e.g. vocals or speech via EW-DX SKM or guitar via EW-DX SK).

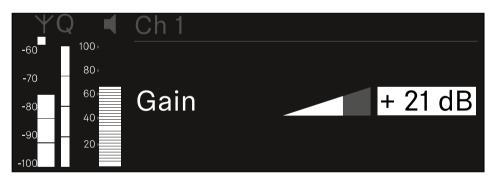
• Setting range: -3 dB to +42 dB in increments of 3 dB

#### To open the Gain menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Gain** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - → The following view is displayed:



- ▶ Turn the **jog dial** to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



## Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> AF Out menu item

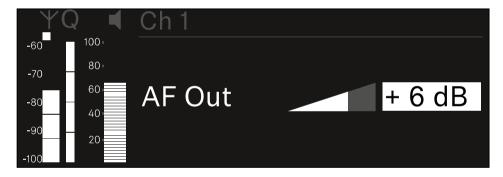
In the AF Out menu item, you can set the audio level that is output via the audio outputs of the particular receiving channel.

#### To open the AF Out menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **AF Out** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - **➡** The following view is displayed:



- ➤ Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the ESC button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



## Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Trim menu item

In the **Trim** menu item, you can adjust the audio level of the received transmitter to input signals of different volumes.

- For example, if you are using multiple transmitters in alternation for a single receiving channel, you can adjust the transmitters to the different input signals using the trim setting. You do not need to change the channel's gain setting.
- Setting range: -12 dB to +6 dB in increments of 1 dB

#### To open the Trim menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Trim** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - → The following view is displayed:



- ightharpoonup Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ightharpoonup Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



For the set value to be applied to the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).



## Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Low Cut menu item

In the **Low Cut** menu item, you can set the value of the low cut filter for the respective channel.

#### Setting range:

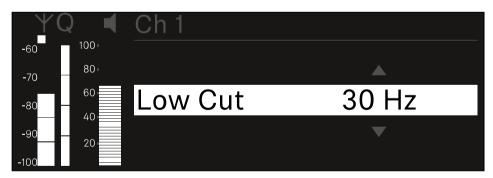
- For EW-DX SK | EW-DX SK 3-PIN: Off, 30 Hz, 60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 120 Hz
- For EW-DX SKM | EW-DX SKM-S: 60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 120 Hz

#### To open the Low Cut menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Low Cut** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



- ► Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the ESC button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.
- For the set value to be applied to the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).



## Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Cable Emul. menu item

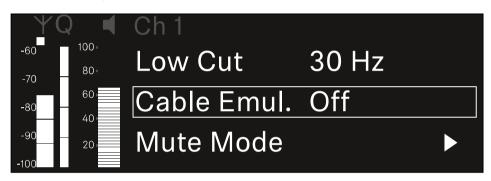
In the Cable Emul. menu item, you can emulate instrument cable lengths:

Setting range:

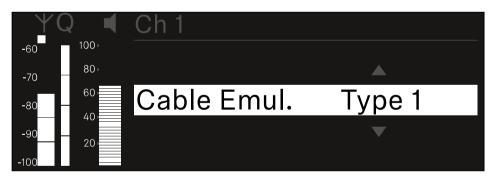
• Off, Type 1, Type 2, Type 3

#### To open the Cable Emul. menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Cable Emul.** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



- ightharpoonup Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



## Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Mute Mode menu item

In the **Mute Mode** menu item, you can set the function of the mute switch on the connected transmitter (EW-DX SK, EW-DX SK 3-PIN, EW-DX SKM-S, EW-DX TS).

EW-DX SKM-S, EW-DX SK/EW-DX SK 3-PIN setting range:

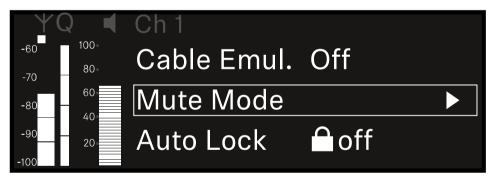
- Disabled: The mute switch has no function.
- RF Mute: The RF signal is deactivated when the mute switch is on.
- AF Mute: The audio signal is muted when the mute switch is on.

#### EW-DX TS setting range:

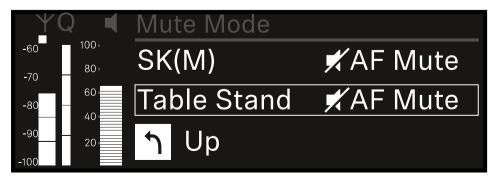
- Disabled: The MUTE button has no function.
- **AF Mute**: The audio signal is muted when the **MUTE** button is pressed. Pressing the button again activates the audio signal.
- PTT (Push to talk): Press and hold the MUTE button to activate the audio signal.
- PTM (Push to mute): Press and hold the MUTE button to mute the audio signal.

#### To open the Mute Mode menu item:

ightharpoonup In the menu, navigate to the  ${f Mute\ Mode}$  menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - The following view is displayed:





- > Turn the **jog dial** to set the desired value.
- Press the jog dial to save your setting.
- ▶ Press the ESC button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.
- For the set value to be applied to the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).



## Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Auto Lock menu item

In the **Auto Lock** menu item, you can activate or deactivate the lock-off for the received transmitter.

The lock-off prevents the transmitter from being unintentionally switched off and also prevents any changes to the transmitter's menu.

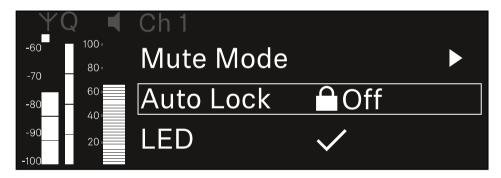
i If you want to change settings in the transmitter's menu while the lock-off is active, you have to temporarily disable the lock-off:

• EW-DX SKM: Lock-off function

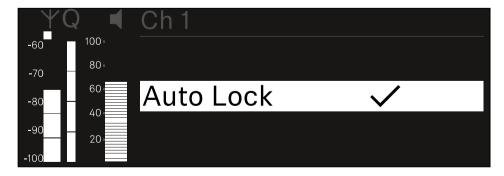
• EW-DX SK: Lock-off function

#### To open the Auto Lock menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Auto Lock** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - → The following view is displayed:



- ➤ Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



For the set value to be applied to the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM)



## Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> LED menu item

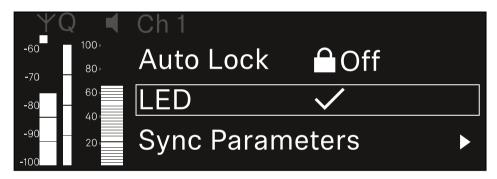
The **LED** menu item allows you to set the behavior of the LINK LED on the received transmitter.

#### Setting range:

- ON: The LINK LED remains continuously lit.
- OFF: The LINK LED switches off while the lock-off function is active.
- For this to occur, the automatic lock-off function must be enabled in the Auto Lock menu item (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Auto Lock menu item).

#### To open the LED menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **LED** menu item for the desired channel.



- ightharpoonup Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - → The following view is displayed:



- ➤ Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the ESC button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



For the set value to be applied to the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).



## Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Sync Parameters menu item

In the **Sync Parameters** menu item, you can choose which settings for the transmitter you want to transfer from the receiver to the transmitter during the synchronization.

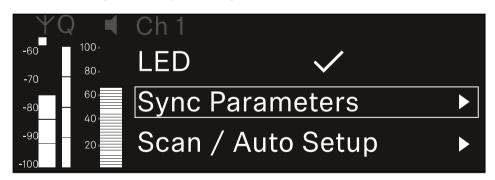
**i** All of the settings can also be set separately in the menu on the transmitter. During synchronization, the values set in the transmitter are overwritten with the values set in the receiver.

The following parameters can be enabled or disabled for transmission.

- Name
- Frequency
- Trim
- Low Cut
- Cable Emul.
- Mute Mode
- Auto Lock
- LED

#### To open the Sync Settings menu item:

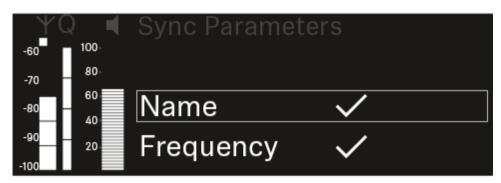
▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Sync Settings** menu item for the desired channel.



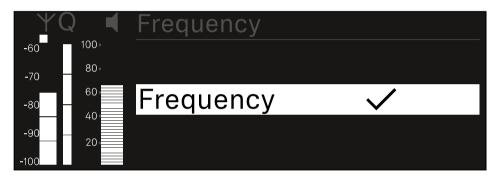
▶ Press the **jog dial** to open the menu.

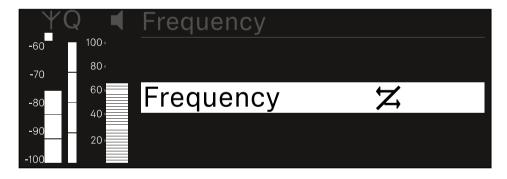


➡ The following view is displayed:

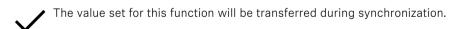


- ▶ Turn the jog dial to choose between the options.
- ▶ Press the **jog dial** to open your selected option.





▶ For each option, select whether it will be synchronized or not.



The value set for this function will not be transferred during synchronization.

▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.



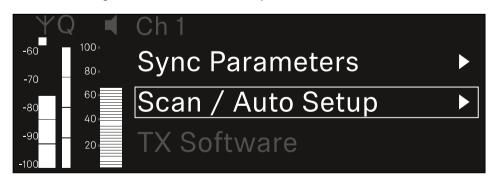
## Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Scan / Auto Setup menu item

The receiver lets you scan the frequency spectrum and display all of the free frequencies in the selected frequency range. The automatic frequency setup can be used to distribute the free frequencies to all of the EW-DX EM 2 Dante devices available in the network automatically.

- ▷ Switch off all transmitters before you perform the scan.
  - If transmitters are still switched on, they are detected as unavailable frequencies and the frequencies that are actually available cannot then be used.
    - To perform the automatic frequency setup for all devices in the network, the Auto Setup function must be enabled in the receiver's system menu: System -> Auto Setup menu item
    - i An EM that is performing one of the following actions will be excluded from the frequency setup of another EM:
      - Remote (full) scan
      - Scan Me / Scan Network -> Autosetup
      - Bonding
      - TX Sync
      - TX Update
      - Device Update (if in progress)

#### To open the Scan / Auto Setup menu item:

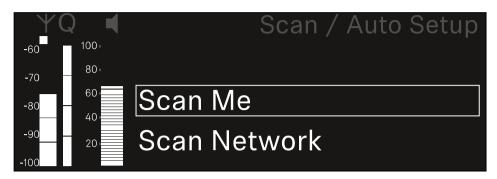
▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Scan / Auto Setup** menu item for the desired channel.



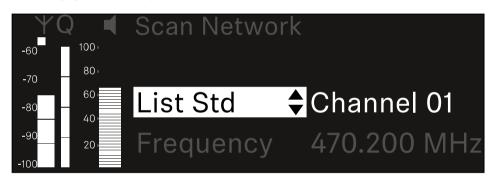
▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.



➡ The following view is displayed:



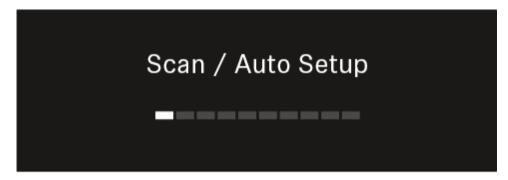
- > Turn the jog dial to choose between the Scan Me and Scan Network options.
  - **Scan Me**: The frequency scan and the frequency setup are performed only for the selected receiving channel.
  - Scan Network: The frequency scan and the frequency setup are performed for both channels of the receiver as well as for all other receivers available in the network.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to open your selected option.



- ▷ Select a frequency from which to start the scan.
- $\, \triangleright \,$  Press the jog~dial to start the scan.



The spectrum is scanned for free frequencies above the selected frequency.



**i** After the scan free frequencies are displayed, which you can then assign to the channels.

# Auto Setup

CH1: 471.400 MHz CH2: 472.000 MHz

Press SET to accept or ESC to abort

- ▶ Press the jog dial to assign the free frequencies to the receiving channels.
  Or
- ▶ Press the **ESC** key to cancel and not assign new frequencies.
- Next, synchronize the receiving channels with the corresponding transmitters to establish the radio link at the new selected frequencies (Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter).



## Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Walktest menu item

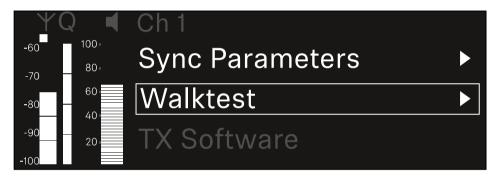
The Walktest menu item allows the performance of a reception test.

Once you have set up and installed all of the receivers and transmitters for your event, we recommend performing a walk test. This lets you check whether sufficient reception strength is available throughout the entire area used.

Start the walktest function in this menu item and then walk the entire area with one transmitter. The results of the walk test give you information about the reception quality.

#### Opening the Walktest menu item

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Walktest** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - The following view is displayed:



#### To start the reception test:

- ▶ Press the jog dial.
- ▶ Walk the entire area on which you want to operate the system with the transmitter.
  - → The following values are recorded on the display:
    - ° RF: Reception from antenna in dBm
    - ° LQI: Connection quality as a %, see Meaning of the Link Quality Indicator
    - AF: Transmitter audio frequency in dBFS



## To end the reception test:

 $\, \rhd \,$  Press the Jog-Dial to finish the walk test when you are ready.

ΥQ	4	Ch 1			Walktest
•			RF	LQI	AF
•		Max	-92.4	0	-138.5
•		Min	-107.0	0	-138.5
Press SET to stop					

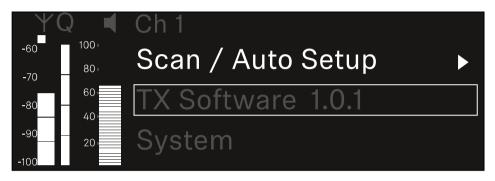


## Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> TX Software menu item

The TX Software menu item displays the software version of the received transmitter.

You cannot open this menu item to make settings.

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **TX Software** menu item for the desired channel.



- The version number of the transmitter software is shown on the display. The transmitter must be switched on for this to be displayed.
- You can find information about updating the transmitter firmware in section System -> TX Update menu item.



## System menu item

In the System menu, you can make system-wide settings that will affect the entire device and not only the respective receiving channel.

The following menu items are available:

#### **Encryption**

- This menu item lets you secure the radio link with AES 256 encryption.
- System -> Encryption menu item

#### **Link Density**

- In this menu item, you can set the required transmission mode.
- System -> Link Density menu item

#### Network

- In this menu item, you can configure the settings for the network connection.
- System -> Network menu item

#### **TX Update**

- This menu item lets you perform a firmware update for the transmitters.
- System -> TX Update menu item

## **Auto Setup**

- This menu item allows you to activate automatic frequency setup for the receiver.
- System -> Auto Setup menu item

#### This Device

- This menu item allows you to enter a device name and display information about the receiver's hardware and software.
- System -> This Device menu item



## System -> Encryption menu item

You can secure the radio link between the transmitter and receiver using AES 256 encryption.

#### To open the Encryption menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **Encryption** menu item.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - **➡** The following view is displayed:



- ightharpoonup Turn the jog dial to choose between the On and Off options.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
- **i** After enabling AES 256 encryption, the connected transmitter must be resynchronized with the receiver to enable encryption on the transmitter as well.



## System -> Link Density menu item

#### i Link Density mode (LD mode)

LD mode doubles the number of usable carrier frequencies in the available spectrum, as the minimum distance for the equidistant frequency grid is halved.

This is achieved by reducing the modulation bandwidth of the transmitter. This means that a much smaller frequency spacing between neighboring frequencies can be selected, and therefore more frequencies can be used in the same available spectrum without intermodulation.

LD mode is recommended if the following criteria are met:

- The required number of channels cannot be achieved using the normal mode, as there may be only a small spectrum available.
- The distance between the transmitters and the antennas is not too great.

#### To open the Link Density menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **Link Density** menu item.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



 $\, \triangleright \,$  Turn the  $jog \; dial$  to choose between the On and Off options.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  - ➡ If you have enabled LD mode, the receiver must be restarted.

## LD Mode changed! Restart required

## Press SET to apply or ESC to cancel

▶ Press the jog dial to restart the receiver.

Or

- ▶ Press the ESC button to cancel the mode change.
- **i** After enabling LD mode and restarting the receiver, the connected transmitter must be resynchronized with the receiver to enable LD mode on the transmitter as well.



## System -> Network menu item

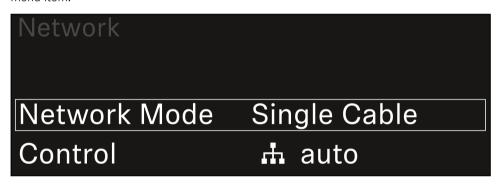
In this menu item, you can configure the settings for the network connection.

#### To open the Network menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **Network** menu item.



▶ Rotate the jog dial to navigate through the Network menu and select the desired menu item.





You can make the following settings here:

#### **Network Mode**

- o Single Cable
- ° Split 1
- ° Split 2
- Redundancy

## Network

# Network Mode Single Cable

i See Connecting receivers in a Dante® network.

#### Control

- o Mode
  - Auto: The network configuration is performed automatically.
  - Manual: The network configuration can be performed manually.
- $\circ$  mDNS
  - You can enable or disable this option if you want to use mDNS for automatic device detection in the network.
- ° IP
- If the **Mode** option is set to **Auto**, the automatically assigned IP address is displayed here.
- If the **Mode** option is set to **Manual**, you can set the IP address here.
- Netmask
  - If the **Mode** option is set to **Auto**, the automatically assigned netmask is displayed here.
  - If the **Mode** option is set to **Manual**, you can set the netmask here.
- Gateway
  - If the **Mode** option is set to **Auto**, the automatically assigned gateway is displayed here.
  - If the **Mode** option is set to **Manual**, you can set the gateway here.



#### **Dante** - Dante Primary and Dante Secondary

- Mode
  - Auto: The network configuration is performed automatically.
  - Manual: The network configuration can be performed manually.
- o mDNS
  - You can enable or disable this option if you want to use mDNS for automatic device detection in the network.
- o IP
- If the **Mode** option is set to **Auto**, the automatically assigned IP address is displayed here.
- If the Mode option is set to Manual, you can set the IP address here.
- Netmask
  - If the **Mode** option is set to **Auto**, the automatically assigned netmask is displayed here.
  - If the Mode option is set to Manual, you can set the netmask here.
- Gateway
  - If the **Mode** option is set to **Auto**, the automatically assigned gateway is displayed here.
  - If the **Mode** option is set to **Manual**, you can set the gateway here.

#### To save the settings you have made:

➤ Turn the jog dial until Apply appears in the selection frame.



 $\, \triangleright \,$  Press the jog~dial to save your settings.



## System -> TX Update menu item

This menu item lets you perform a firmware update for the transmitters. This update is recommended after you perform a firmware update for the receiver (see Updating the firmware of the receiver).

The firmware versions currently installed on the connected transmitter can be viewed under the TX Software menu item for the respective channel (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> TX Software menu item).

#### To open the TX Update menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **TX Update** menu item.

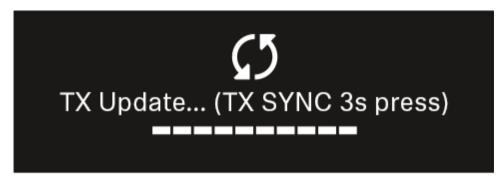


- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - → The available sender firmware is displayed:





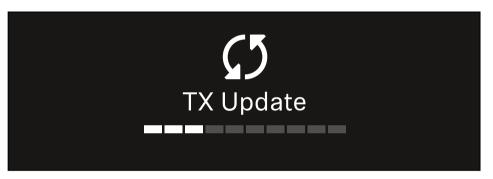
▶ Press the **jog dial** to start the firmware update.



- ▶ Press the **SYNC** button on the connected transmitter for 3 seconds.
  - You have about 20 seconds to do this. The progress bar shows the remaining time.

The system carries out the firmware update for the transmitter.

The progress of the update is shown on the receiver's display.



The transmitter's display shows that the firmware update is in progress.

**FW Update** 



## NOTICE



#### Canceling the update can impair the function of the transmitter

If the transmitter is turned off during the firmware update, the update may fail and the transmitter may cease to function correctly.

- ${
  ightharpoonup}$  Do not turn off the transmitter during the update.
- ightharpoonup Do not remove the batteries or rechargeable battery pack during the update.
- ▶ Make sure that the transmitter's (rechargeable) batteries are sufficiently charged before updating.



## System -> Auto Setup menu item

In this menu item, you can activate the Auto Setup function for the receiver.

If the function is activated here, you can perform an automatic frequency setup for both channels of this receiver via the **Scan / Auto Setup** menu item.

See Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Scan / Auto Setup menu item.

The receiver will also be enabled for automatic frequency setup in a network consisting of multiple receivers.

If the function is disabled here, you can only assign a frequency to the selected channel of the receiver via the **Scan / Auto Setup** menu item.

#### To open the Auto Setup menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **Auto Setup** menu item.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



- ▷ Turn the jog dial to choose between the On and Off options.
- $\, \triangleright \,$  Press the jog~dial to save your setting.



## System -> This Device menu item

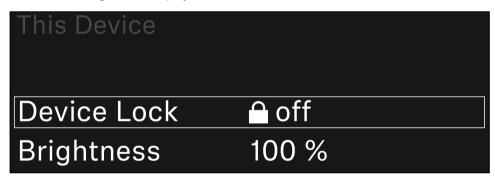
This menu item allows you to change the device name, view software and hardware information, or reset the device to factory settings.

#### To open the This Device menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **This Device** menu item.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - → The following view is displayed:



- Choose from the following:
  - Device Lock: Set the lock-off of the receiver.
  - Brightness: Set the brightness of the display.
  - **Device Name**: Open this menu item to change the device name. This receiver will be displayed in the network under this name.
  - MAC: Shows the MAC address of the receiver.
  - o Dante Name: Shows the name of the device in the Dante network.
  - Dante Pri MAC/Dante Sec MAC: Shows the primary/secondary Dante MAC address of the receiver
  - Software: Shows the software version of the receiver.
  - HW Main/HW Front/HW Tuner1/HW Tuner 2/HW Interface: Displays the hardware versions of the boards installed in the receiver.
  - Reset: Resets the receiver to factory settings.



## Updating the firmware of the receiver

You can update the receiver firmware using the Sennheiser Control Cockpit software, the Wireless Systems Manager software or the Smart Assist app.

Updating with the Sennheiser Control Cockpit or the Wireless Systems Manager:

- ➤ Connect the receiver to a network (see Connecting receivers in a network) and establish the connection with the software.
  - For more information about controlling devices with the **Sennheiser Control Cockpit** or **Wireless Systems Manager** software, refer to the software help.

You can download the software here:

sennheiser.com/control-cockpit-software

sennheiser.com/wsm

To update the transmitter's firmware, go to System -> TX Update in the menu on the receiver. See System -> TX Update menu item

#### Updating with the Smart Assist app:

- Connect the receiver to a network (see Connecting receivers in a network).
- ▶ Connect a wireless access point to the network.
- Connect your smartphone to this network.
- Start the update process in the **Smart Assist** app:
- ▷ Click on "Update" if the device is on the network.

Or

- ▷ Search for devices that can be updated.
- ightharpoonup Follow the instructions.



## EW-DX EM 4 Dante rack receiver

Product overview

Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system

Connecting receivers in a network

Connecting receivers in a Dante® network

Connecting antennas

Outputting audio signals

Installing receivers in a rack

Switching the receiver on and off

Lock-off function

Using the headphone output

Meaning of the LEDs

Displays on the receiver's display panel

Home screens 2 and 3

Channels 1 to 4

Meaning of the Link Quality Indicator

Buttons for navigating the menu

Opening the menu and navigating the menu items

Menu structure

Setting options in the menu

Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Name menu item

Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Frequency menu item

Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Gain menu item

Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> AF Out menu item

Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Trim menu item

Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Low Cut menu item

Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Cable Emul. menu item

Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Mute Mode menu item

Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Auto Lock menu item

Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> LED menu item

Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Sync Parameters menu item

Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Scan/Auto Setup menu item

Ch 1- Ch 4 -> Walktest menu item

Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> TX Software menu item

System menu item

System -> Encryption menu item

System -> Link Density menu item

System -> Network menu item

System -> TX Update menu item

System -> Auto Setup menu item

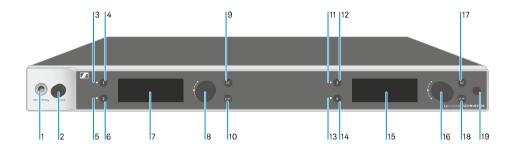
System -> This Device menu item

Updating the firmware of the receiver



## Product overview

#### **Front**



- 1 Headphone socket
  - See Using the headphone output
- 2 Volume control for the headphone socket
  - See Using the headphone output
- 3 CH 1 LED to indicate the status of channel 1
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 4 CH 1 button for selecting channel 1
  - See Displays on the receiver's display panel
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 5 CH 2 LED to indicate the status of channel 2
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 6 CH 2 button for selecting channel 2
  - See Displays on the receiver's display panel
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 7 Display for status information and operating menu
  - See Displays on the receiver's display panel

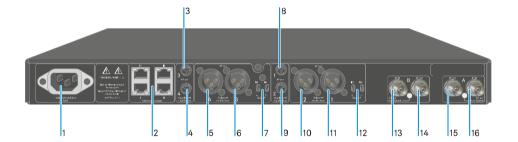


- 8 Jog dial (UP/DOWN/SET) for navigating the operating menu
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 9 ESC button for canceling an action in the menu
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 10 SYNC button for synchronizing the transmitter and receiver
  - See Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter
- 11 CH 3 LED to indicate the status of channel 3
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 12 CH 3 button for selecting channel 3
  - See Displays on the receiver's display panel
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 13 CH 4 LED to indicate the status of channel 4
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 14 CH 4 button for selecting channel 4
  - See Displays on the receiver's display panel
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 15 Display for status information and operating menu
  - See Displays on the receiver's display panel
- 16 Jog dial (UP/DOWN/SET) for navigating the operating menu
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 17 ESC button for canceling an action in the menu
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu



- 18 SYNC button for synchronizing the transmitter and receiver
  - See Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter
- 19 ON/OFF button for switching the device on and off
  - See Switching the receiver on and off

#### **Back**



- 1 Power socket
  - See Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system
- 2 RJ-45 sockets: Control of the device via network using Wireless Systems Manager / Sennheiser Control Cockpit and Dante
  - See Connecting receivers in a network
  - See Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system
- 3 6.3 mm jack socket for AF out Unbalanced audio output for channel 3
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 4 6.3 mm jack socket for AF out Unbalanced audio output for channel 4
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 5 XLR-3 socket for AF out Balanced audio output for channel 4
  - See Outputting audio signals



- 6 XLR-3 socket for AF out Balanced audio output for channel 3
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 7 Groundlift for channel 4 and channel 3
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 8 6.3 mm jack socket for AF out Unbalanced audio output for channel 1
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 9 6.3 mm jack socket for AF out Unbalanced audio output for channel 2
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 10 XLR-3 socket for AF out Balanced audio output for channel 2
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 11 XLR-3 socket for AF out Balanced audio output for channel 1
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 12 Groundlift for channel 2 and channel 1
  - See Outputting audio signals
- 13 ANT B in BNC sockets, antenna inputs
  - See Connecting antennas
- 14 ANT B out BNC sockets, antenna outputs
  - See Connecting antennas
- 15 ANT A out BNC sockets, antenna inputs
  - See Connecting antennas
- 16 ANT A in BNC sockets, antenna outputs
  - See Connecting antennas



# Connecting/disconnecting the receiver to/from the power supply system

#### To connect the receiver to the power supply system:

- ▶ Connect the mains cable IEC connector to the power socket on the rear side of the receiver.
- Connect the wall plug on the mains cable to a suitable wall outlet.



If the booster voltage for antennas is activated in the menu (see System
 -> This Device menu item), it is active already before you switch on and after you switch off the receiver.

## To completely disconnect the receiver from the power supply system:

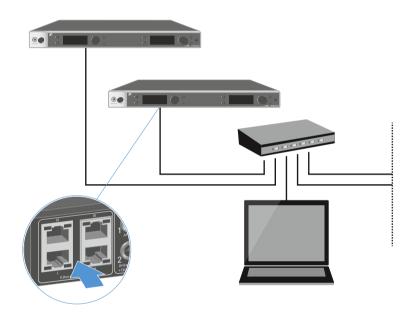
- ▶ Unplug the mains cable plug from the wall socket.
- ▶ Slide the red switch back and simultaneously unplug the IEC connector of the mains cable from the power socket of the receiver.



# Connecting receivers in a network

You can monitor and control one or more receivers via a network connection using the Sennheiser Wireless Systems Manager (WSM) or Sennheiser Control Cockpit (SCC) software.

The network does not have to be a homogeneous network including only receivers. You can integrate the receiver into your existing network infrastructure with any other types of devices.



For more information about controlling devices via the Sennheiser Wireless Systems Manager or Sennheiser Control Cockpit software, refer to the instruction manual for the software. You can download the software here:

sennheiser.com/wsm

sennheiser.com/control-cockpit-software

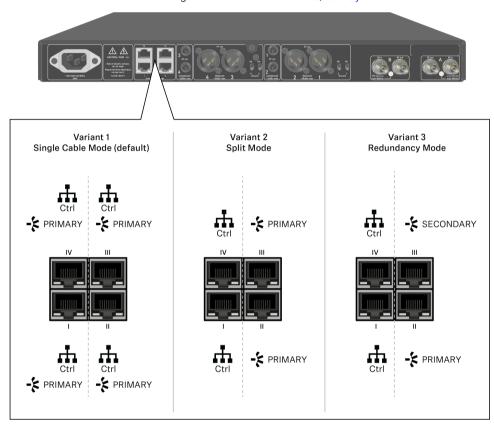


# Connecting receivers in a Dante® network

#### Assignment of the network connections

The network connections have a different assignment depending on the network mode set.

The network mode can be changed in the **Network** menu, see System -> Network menu item.



**i** Ctrl = network control via e.g. Wireless Systems Manager (WSM), Sennheiser Control Cockpit (SCC) or third-party media control

PRIMARY = Dante® primary

SECONDARY = Dante® secondary

#### **Related information**

Information

Connections and network settings



#### Information

The EW-DX EM 2 Dante and EW-DX EM 4 Dante receivers are equipped with a versatile network interface with selectable network modes for flexible signal transmission. Further information is available on the following pages.

In compact network systems that only have a limited number of receivers, the "Single Cable" mode is the best option. This straightforward setup simplifies the installation and reduces the cabling workload.

For larger, more extensive network configurations, the "Split or Redundancy Mode" is recommended. In these operating modes, the differing control data can be wired separately alongside the digital audio protocol data and also allow for redundant cabling.

When integrating several switches in a network, it is important to carefully consider the possible effects on the network performance. A selected operating mode can, if the cabling is faulty, restrict the network operation or lead to system failure. In this respect, it is also important to ensure that the network switches from the respective manufacturers that are used also support the data and audio protocols (e.g. Dante) and that they have been configured accordingly.

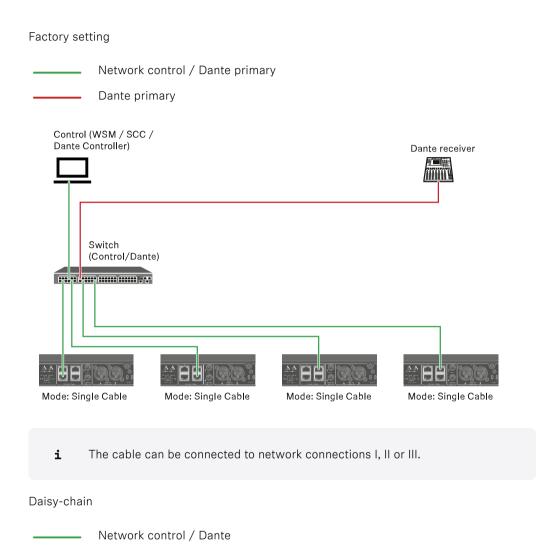
Detailed instructions can be obtained from the respective manufacturers of the individual software applications.

- ➤ First of all, set the network mode in the receiver, see EW-DX EM 2 Dante System -> Network menu item and EW-DX EM 4 Dante System -> Network menu item.
- ightharpoonup Note the assignment of the sockets and the wiring examples on the following pages.
  - **i** The following examples do not show all of the cabling options.
- Connect the cables.
- i Information about the Dante Controller and the Dante network protocol settings is available on the Audinate website: audinate.com
- i Information on the use of remote software is available in the download area of the Sennheiser website: sennheiser.com/download

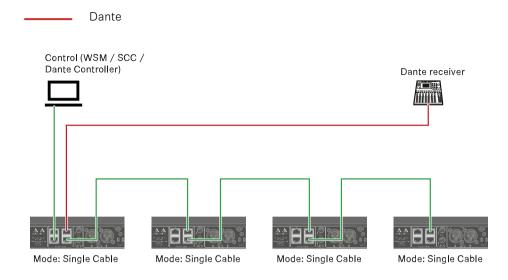


# Connections and network settings

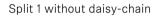
# Single cable mode



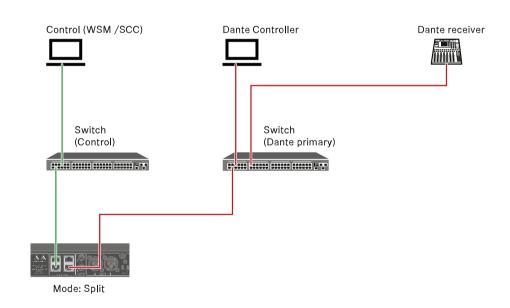




# Split mode







Split 1 with daisy-chain

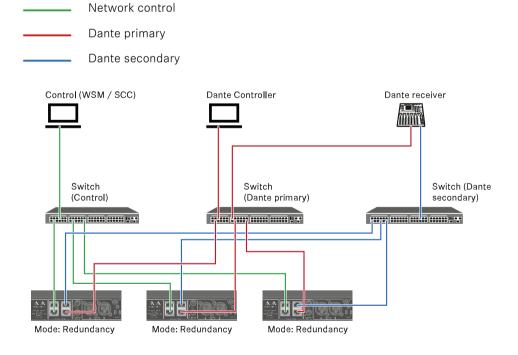
— Network control



# Control (WSM / SCC) Dante Controller Switch (Control) Switch (Dante primary) Mode: Split Mode: Split Mode: Split Mode: Split

(Redundancy)

# Redundancy mode





# Connecting antennas

# To connect the supplied rod antennas:

- ▶ Connect the antennas to the two antenna inputs on the receiver as shown in the figure.
- > Slightly angle the antennas to the left and right as shown in the figure.

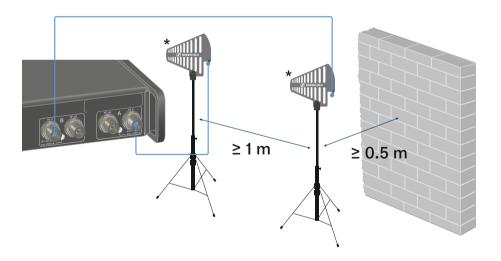




If you are using more than one receiver, we recommend using remote antennas and possibly the EW-D ASA antenna splitter (EW-D ASA antenna splitter).

#### To connect remote antennas:

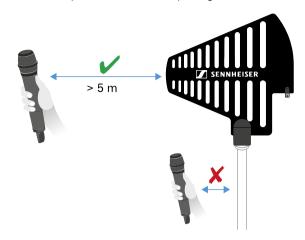
▶ Connect the antennas to the two antenna inputs on the receiver as shown in the figure.



 $\, \rhd \,$  Observe the specified minimum spacing.



▷ Observe the specified minimum spacing to the transmitters.



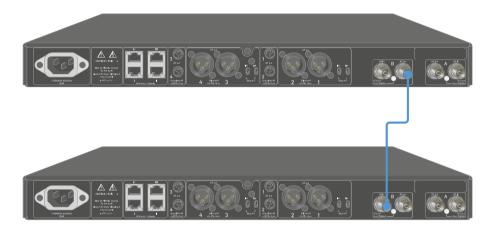
#### \*Recommended antennas:

- **ADP UHF** | 470 1075 MHz
- ° **AD 1800** | 1400 2400 MHz
- **AWM UHF I** | 470 694 MHz
- ° **AWM UHF II** | 823 1075 MHz
- **AWM 1G8** | 1785 1805 MHz
- i If you are using more than one receiver, we recommend using remote antennas and possibly the EW-D ASA antenna splitter (EW-D ASA antenna splitter).



#### To cascade the receiver:

- i The EW-DX EM 4 Dante receivers have a built-in antenna splitter. This enables you to cascade up to four receivers. This makes it possible to use 2 antennas/antenna boosters for up to four receivers. All receivers use the same booster frequency range.
- ▶ Connect two antennas as described above.
- Connect the RF out socket of the first receiver to the corresponding RF in socket of another receiver using a short antenna cable.



▶ Proceed as described in the previous step for a total of four receivers.



# Outputting audio signals

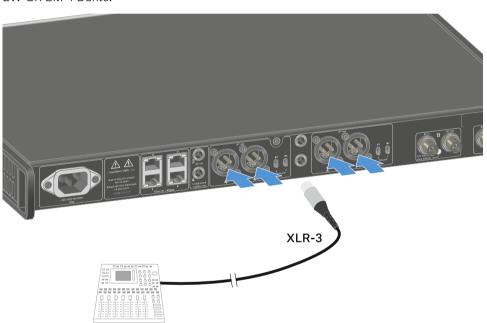
Each of the four channels on the EW-DX EM 4 Dante has both a balanced XLR-3M output socket and an unbalanced 6.3 mm (1/4") jack output socket.

The balanced XLR -3M output has one Groundlift switch per channel, which interrupts the ground connection between pin 1 of the XLR connector.

▶ Always use only one of the two output sockets for each channel.

#### To connect an XLR cable:

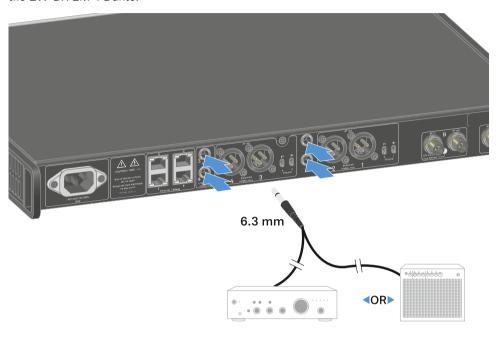
▶ Plug the XLR cable into the AF out Balanced socket for the respective channel on the EW-DX EM 4 Dante.





#### To connect a jack cable:

▶ Plug the jack cable into the AF out Unbalanced socket for the respective channel on the EW-DX EM 4 Dante.



#### To output an audio signal via Dante:

▶ Connect the receiver as described under Connecting receivers in a network.

#### To adjust the Groundlift:

- Slide the desired switch upwards.
  - Groundlift has been switched on for the corresponding AF out Balanced channel.

# To switch Groundlift off:

- Slide the desired switch downwards.
  - Groundlift has been switched off for the corresponding AF out Balanced channel.



# Installing receivers in a rack

You can install the receiver in any conventional 19" rack. The rack mounting angles are already attached to the device.

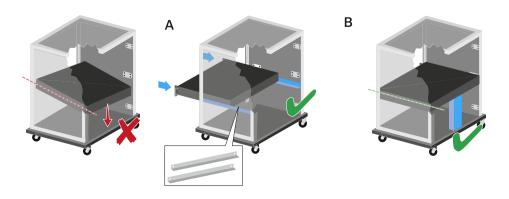
#### NOTICE



#### Rack mounting poses risks!

When installing the device in a closed 19" rack or multi-rack assembly, please consider that, during operation, the ambient temperature, the mechanical load and the electrical potentials will be different from those of devices which are not mounted into a rack.

- ► Make sure that the ambient temperature within the rack does not exceed the permissible temperature limit stated in the specifications. See Specifications.
- ▶ Ensure sufficient ventilation; if necessary, provide additional ventilation.
- ▶ When connecting to the power supply system, observe the information indicated on the type plate. Avoid overloading the circuits. If necessary, provide overcurrent protection.
- ▶ When mounting in a rack, please note that intrinsically harmless leakage currents of the individual power supply units may accumulate, thereby exceeding the permissible limit value. As a remedy, ground the rack via an additional ground connection.
- ▶ Support the receiver after the installation in the rack.
  - **i** Due to the weight and depth of the device, there is a risk that it may break off in the rack and become damaged as a result.





#### Version A

**i** The design of the rack used must be suitable for the installation of these mounting rails.

#### Version B

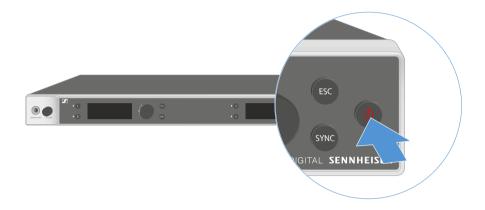
- ▶ Use a suitable object to support the device on the rear side.
- $\, \rhd \,$  Ensure that this object cannot become loose.



# Switching the receiver on and off

#### To switch the receiver on:

- Short-press the ON/OFF button.
  - → The receiver switches on.



#### To switch the receiver to standby mode:

- ▶ If necessary, deactivate the lock-off function (see Lock-off function).
- ▶ Hold down the **ON/OFF** button until the display switches off.

#### To switch the receiver off completely:

▶ Disconnect the receiver from the power supply system by unplugging the power supply unit from the wall socket.



# Lock-off function

You can enable or disable the automatic lock-off function in the **This Device** -> **Device Lock** menu item (see System -> This Device menu item).

#### To temporarily deactivate the lock-off function:

- ightharpoonup Press the jog dial.
  - **▶ Locked** appears in the display panel.
- ➤ Turn the jog dial.
  - **→** Unlock? appears in the display panel.
- ▶ Press the jog dial.
  - ► Lock-off function is now temporarily deactivated.



- √ The lock-off function remains deactivated while you are actively working in the operating menu.
  - **i** After 10 seconds of inactivity, it automatically activates again.



# Using the headphone output

You can use the headphone output on the front of the receiver (6.3 mm jack) to listen to the audio signals of the four channels.

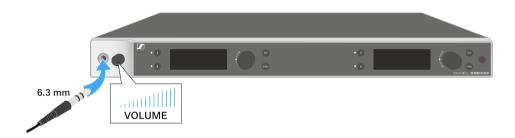
#### **▲** CAUTION



#### Danger due to high volume levels

Volume levels that are too high may damage your hearing.

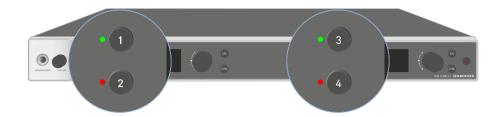
> Turn down the volume of the headphone output before you put on the headphone.



- Connect the headphone to the headphone output.
- ▶ Press the Ch 1, Ch 2, Ch 3 or Ch 4 button to listen to the audio signal from channel 1, channel 2, channel 3 or channel 4.
  - The headphone icon on the display indicates which channel is currently active on the headphone output. By default, the signal from channel 1 is active on the headphone output.
- ▶ You can control the volume by turning the volume knob next to the headphone output.



# Meaning of the LEDs



The four LEDs on the front of the receiver indicate the following information for channel 1, channel 2, channel 3 and channel 4.

#### The LED is green:



- The link between the transmitter and receiving channel is established.
- The audio signal is active.

#### The LED is yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiving channel is established.
- The audio signal is muted.



or

 No microphone module is mounted on the handheld transmitter.

# The LED is flashing yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiving channel is established.
- The audio signal is overdriven (clipping).

# The LED is continuously red:



- The link between the transmitter and receiving channel is established.
- The audio signal is overdriven (clipping).

# The LED is flashing red:



- The link between the transmitter and receiving channel is established.
- The battery/rechargeable battery in the paired transmitter is low.

# The LED is flashing blue:



 The Bluetooth Low Energy link is being established between the receiver and a smartphone or tablet with the Smart Assist app.

or

• The receiving channel is being synchronized with a transmitter.

#### The LED is blue:



• The firmware is being updated.



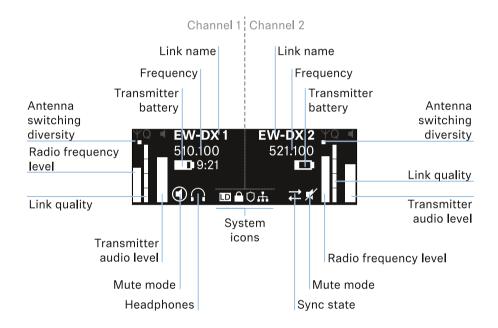
# Displays on the receiver's display panel

Status information such as frequency, reception quality, battery status and audio level is shown on the display.

The display also shows the operating menu, which you can use to configure all of the settings (see Buttons for navigating the menu).

#### Home screen

The home screen is the default view on the display. The following information for receiving channel 1 and 2 or receiving channel 3 and 4 is displayed here.



#### Antenna switching diversity:

Indicates which of the two antennas is currently active (left or right).

#### Signal level:

Displays the RF signal strength for the respective channel.

#### Link quality:

Displays the transmission quality for the respective channel.



On the one hand, the transmission quality depends on the field strength (RF level indicator on the display). However, on the other hand, it also depends on external sources of interference that cannot be identified on the RF level indicator (for example, they may be on the same frequency or a very close neighboring frequency or may not affect the field strength).

As a basic principle, a value significantly higher than 50% should be achieved for a secure transmission.

#### Link name:

You can assign a name to the radio link in the receiver menu (see Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Name menu item).

#### Frequency:

You can set the frequency of the radio link manually or using the Auto-Setup function.

- See Ch 1 Ch 4 -> Frequency menu item
- See Ch 1 Ch 4 -> Scan/Auto Setup menu item

#### Transmitter audio level:

Displays the audio input level for the respective channel (see Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Gain menu item).

This level is separate from the audio level that is output from the receiver (see Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> AF Out menu item).

#### Transmitter battery:

Indicates the charging status of the transmitter's BA 70 rechargeable battery or batteries.

When using the BA 70 rechargeable battery, the remaining runtime is also displayed in hours and minutes.

#### Mute mode:



The mute switch is deactivated on the received transmitter.



The mute switch on the received transmitter is set to **AF Mute** and the audio signal is muted.

- EW-DX SKM-S: Configuring mute mode and muting the handheld transmitter (EW-DX SKM-S only)
- EW-DX SK: Configuring mute mode and muting the bodypack transmitter

#### Headphones:





The headphones icon indicates which channel is currently active on the headphone output (see Using the headphone output).

#### Sync state:



This icon indicates that different values are set for the receiving channel of the receiver and the transmitter. These values can be synchronized (see Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).

#### System icons:



The LD icon is displayed when Link Density mode is activated. See System -> Link Density menu item.



The lock icon is displayed when the Auto Lock function is enabled. See Lock-off function



The network icon appears when a network connection is successfully established. See Connecting receivers in a network.



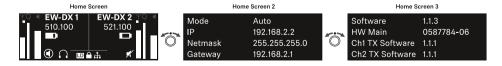
The shield icon is displayed when AES 256 encryption is enabled. See System -> Encryption menu item.

#### Related information

Home screens 2 and 3 Channels 1 to 4 Meaning of the Link Quality Indicator

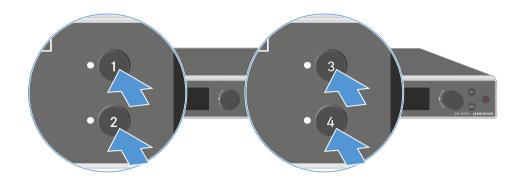
## Home screens 2 and 3

- □ Turn the jog dial on the home screen to the right.
  - The second home screen appears with network information for the device.
- ➤ Turn the jog dial to the right again.
  - The third home screen appears with information about the software and hardware.

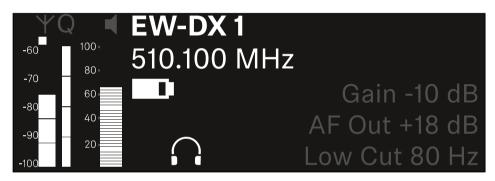




#### Channels 1 to 4

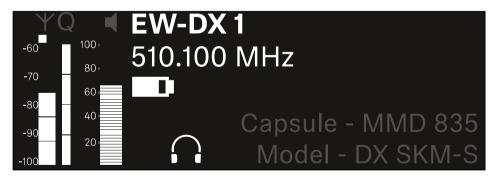


- ▷ On the receiver's home screen, press the Ch 1, Ch 2, Ch 3 or Ch 4 button.
  - The home screen for channel 1, channel 2, channel 3 or channel 4 appears.



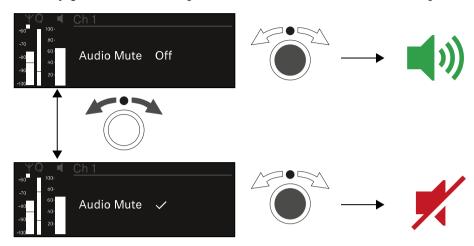
In addition to the status information displayed on the home screen, information about the channel's audio settings is also displayed.

> Turn the jog dial to the right to view more information about the received transmitter.





ightharpoonup Turn the  $jog\ dial\ further\ to\ the\ right\ to\ mute\ or\ unmute\ the\ channel's\ audio\ signal.$ 



▶ Press the **jog dial** to confirm your selection.



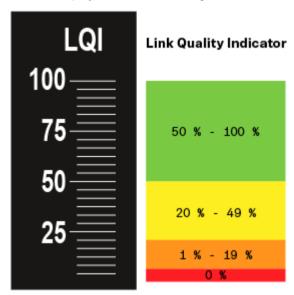
# Meaning of the Link Quality Indicator

The **LQI** (Link Quality Indicator) on the display of the receiver shows the transmission quality for the respective channel.

On the one hand, the transmission quality depends on the field strength (**RF** indicator on the receiving channel display). However, on the other hand, it also depends on external sources of interference that cannot be identified on the **RF** indicator (for example, they may be on the same frequency or a very close neighboring frequency or may not affect the RF strength).

As a basic principle, an LQI value significantly higher than 50% should be achieved for a secure transmission.

The LQI display shows the following information:



#### Green range from 50% to 100%:

• No transmission errors

The transmission quality is good enough to ensure an audio quality of 100%.

#### Yellow range from 20% to 49%:

- Individual transmission errors: short-term error correction active
- Individual audio artifacts may be audible

There are initial transmission errors. In rare cases, there are initial audible audio artifacts. Error correction may be active in this case.



# Orange range from 1% to 19%:

- Frequent transmission errors: long-term error correction active
- Risk of audio drop-outs

The transmission errors increase, which means that the error correction duration also increases. There is a risk of audio drop-outs.

# Red range 0%:

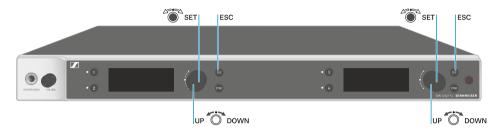
• No transmission

In this range, the transmission quality is so poor that audio drop-outs can no longer be avoided.



# Buttons for navigating the menu

Use the following buttons to navigate through the receiver's operating menu.



#### Press the jog dial



- Jumps from the home screen to the operating menu
- Calls up a menu item
- Changes to a submenu
- Saves settings

# Turn the jog dial



- Selects a standard display (see Displays on the receiver's display panel)
- Changes to the previous or next menu item
- Changes the setting of a menu item

#### Press the **ESC** button



- Cancels the entry and returns to the previous display
- i Opening the menu and navigating the menu items



# Opening the menu and navigating the menu items

# To open the menu:

ightharpoonup Press the jog dial when you are on the home screen.



- $\, \rhd \,$  Turn the  $jog \; dial$  to navigate to your desired menu item.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the selected menu item.

#### To exit the menu:

- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to exit the menu and return to the **home screen**.
  - → Changes that were not previously saved by pressing the jog dial will be lost.

# **Related information**

Menu structure
Setting options in the menu

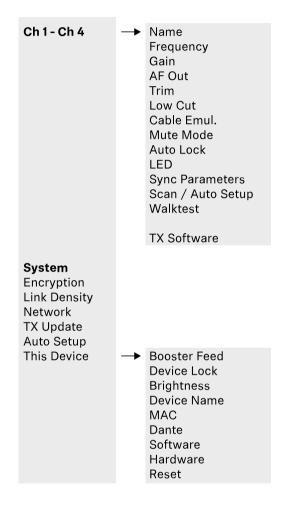
System menu item



# Menu structure

The figure shows the complete menu structure in an overview.

Version: firmware 3.0.0





## Setting options in the menu

In the receiver menu, you can configure the following settings.

Changing the name of the radio link

• Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Name menu item

Adjusting frequencies

• Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Frequency menu item

Adjusting the gain of the wireless link

• Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Gain menu item

Setting the output level of the audio signal

• Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> AF Out menu item

Adjusting the trim of the connected transmitter

• Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Trim menu item

Adjusting the low-cut filter

• Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Low Cut menu item

Configuring cable emulation for the bodypack transmitter

• Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Cable Emul. menu item

Setting the function of the transmitter's mute switch

• Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Mute Mode menu item

Enabling the transmitter's automatic lock-off function

• Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Auto Lock menu item

Configuring the behavior of the transmitter's LEDs

• Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> LED menu item

Activating/deactivating the parameters to be synchronized on the transmitters

• Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Sync Parameters menu item



#### Performing a frequency scan and automatic frequency setup

• Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Scan/Auto Setup menu item

Check the reception quality within the operating environment

• Ch 1- Ch 4 -> Walktest menu item

#### Viewing the software version of the connected transmitters

• Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> TX Software menu item

#### Configuring different system settings

- Enabling AES 256 encryption
- Setting transmission mode
- Configuring network settings
- Updating the firmware for the transmitters
- Activating the Auto Setup function
- Changing device names
- System menu item
- i You can find an overview of the entire menu structure under Menu structure.

#### Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Name menu item

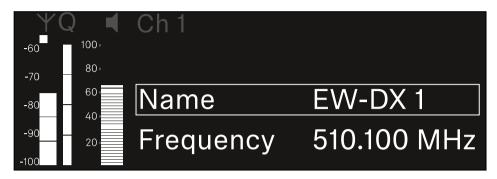
In the Name menu item, you can define the name of the link for the channel in question.

This name is the name of the radio link between the transmitter and receiving channel. You can set the name of the receiver as it will appear in a network from the **This Device** menu in the system menu. See System -> This Device menu item.

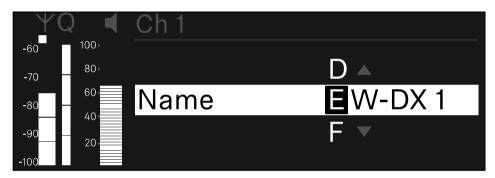


#### To open the Name menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Name** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - **→** The following view is displayed:



#### To enter the desired link name:

- ightharpoonup Turn the **jog dial** to select the desired character.
- ▶ Press the **jog dial** to go to the next position.
- > At the last position, press the **jog dial** to save the selected name.
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.
- For the chosen link name to appear on the display of the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).



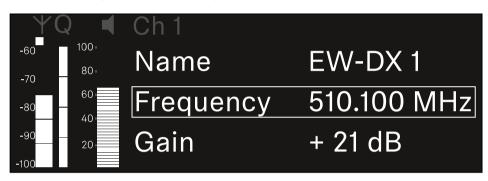
# Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Frequency menu item

In the Frequency menu item, you can adjust the frequency for the channel in question.

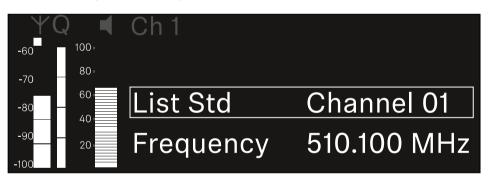
You can select a frequency from the predefined list or set the frequency manually.

#### To open the Frequency menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Frequency** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:

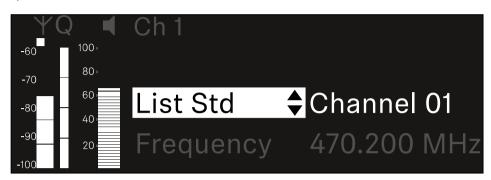


- - The List subitem allows you to select a frequency from the predefined list. The Frequency subitem lets you set the desired frequency manually.



#### To select a frequency from a predefined list:

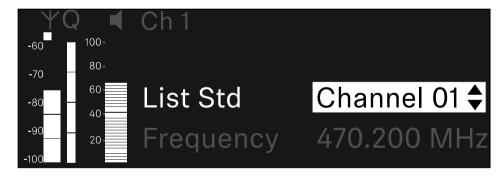
▷ Open the List subitem.



You can create a custom list using the Wireless Systems Manager (WSM) software and upload it to the receiver. For more information on the WSM software, see:

sennheiser.com/wsm

▶ Press the jog dial to confirm your selection.

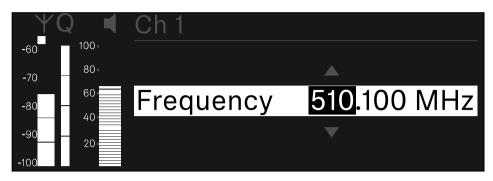


- ▶ Rotate the jog dial to select the desired channel from the list.
  - The frequency assigned to the channel is displayed.
- > Press the **jog dial** to save the selected channel.
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.

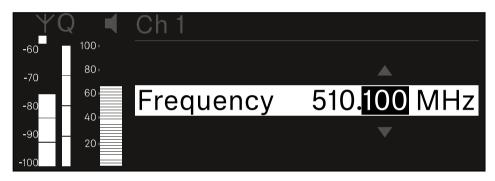


#### To set the frequency manually:

▶ Open the Frequency subitem.



- ▶ Turn the **jog dial** to set the MHz range for the frequency.
- ▶ Press the **jog dial** to confirm your selection.



- $\, \rhd \,$  Turn the  $jog \; dial$  to set the kHz range for the frequency.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your selected frequency.or Or
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



# Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Gain menu item

Under the **Gain** menu item, you can set the audio level of the audio signal coming from the received transmitter (e.g. vocals or speech via EW-DX SKM or guitar via EW-DX SK).

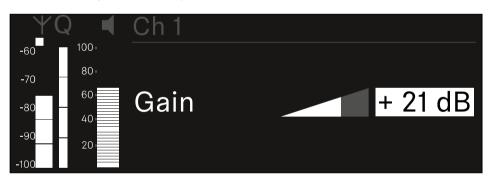
• Setting range: -3 dB to +42 dB in increments of 3 dB

#### To open the Gain menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Gain** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - → The following view is displayed:



- ▶ Turn the **jog dial** to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



# Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> AF Out menu item

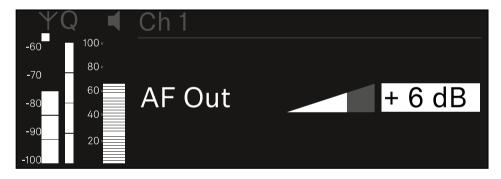
In the AF Out menu item, you can set the audio level that is output via the audio outputs of the particular receiving channel.

#### To open the AF Out menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **AF Out** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - **➡** The following view is displayed:



- ➤ Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the ESC button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



## Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Trim menu item

In the **Trim** menu item, you can adjust the audio level of the received transmitter to input signals of different volumes.

- For example, if you are using multiple transmitters in alternation for a single receiving channel, you can adjust the transmitters to the different input signals using the trim setting. You do not need to change the channel's gain setting.
- Setting range: -12 dB to +6 dB in increments of 1 dB

#### To open the Trim menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Trim** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



- ightharpoonup Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ightharpoonup Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



For the set value to be applied to the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX FM)



## Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Low Cut menu item

In the **Low Cut** menu item, you can set the value of the low cut filter for the respective channel.

### Setting range:

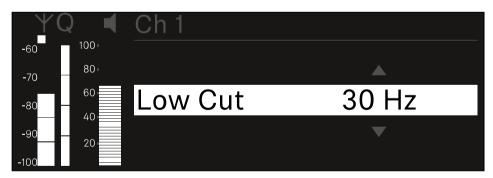
- For EW-DX SK | EW-DX SK 3-PIN: Off, 30 Hz, 60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 120 Hz
- For EW-DX SKM | EW-DX SKM-S: 60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 120 Hz

### To open the Low Cut menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Low Cut** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



- ► Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the ESC button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.
- For the set value to be applied to the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).



## Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Cable Emul. menu item

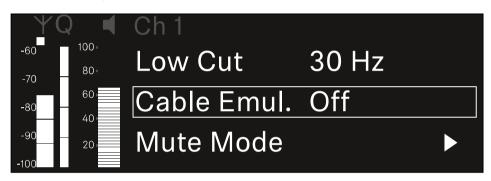
In the Cable Emul. menu item, you can emulate instrument cable lengths:

Setting range:

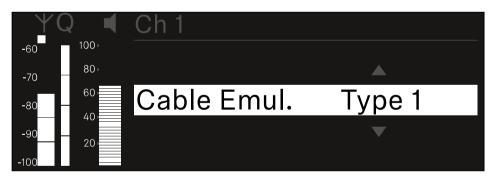
• Off, Type 1, Type 2, Type 3

### To open the Cable Emul. menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Cable Emul.** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



- ightharpoonup Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting. Or
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



## Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Mute Mode menu item

In the **Mute Mode** menu item, you can set the function of the mute switch on the connected transmitter (EW-DX SK, EW-DX SK 3-PIN, EW-DX SKM-S, EW-DX TS).

EW-DX SKM-S, EW-DX SK/EW-DX SK 3-PIN setting range:

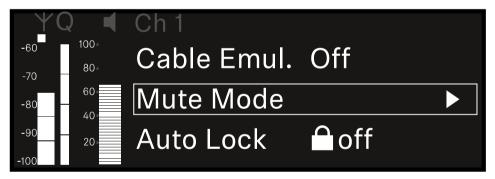
- Disabled: The mute switch has no function.
- RF Mute: The RF signal is deactivated when the mute switch is on.
- AF Mute: The audio signal is muted when the mute switch is on.

### EW-DX TS setting range:

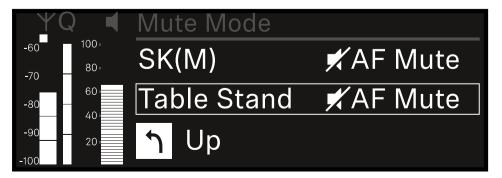
- Disabled: The MUTE button has no function.
- **AF Mute**: The audio signal is muted when the **MUTE** button is pressed. Pressing the button again activates the audio signal.
- PTT (Push to talk): Press and hold the MUTE button to activate the audio signal.
- PTM (Push to mute): Press and hold the MUTE button to mute the audio signal.

#### To open the Mute Mode menu item:

ightharpoonup In the menu, navigate to the  ${f Mute\ Mode}$  menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - The following view is displayed:





- > Turn the **jog dial** to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the ESC button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.
- For the set value to be applied to the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).



## Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Auto Lock menu item

In the **Auto Lock** menu item, you can activate or deactivate the lock-off for the received transmitter.

The lock-off prevents the transmitter from being unintentionally switched off and also prevents any changes to the transmitter's menu.

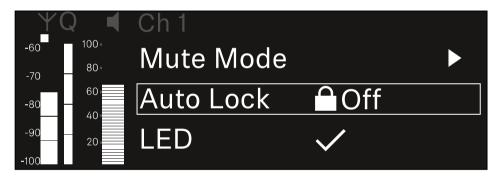
i If you want to change settings in the transmitter's menu while the lock-off is active, you have to temporarily disable the lock-off:

• EW-DX SKM: Lock-off function

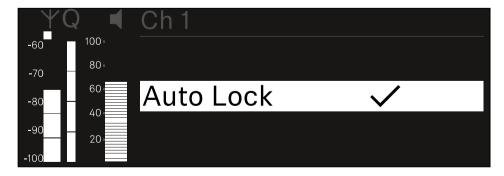
• EW-DX SK: Lock-off function

### To open the Auto Lock menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Auto Lock** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



- ➤ Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



For the set value to be applied to the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).



## Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> LED menu item

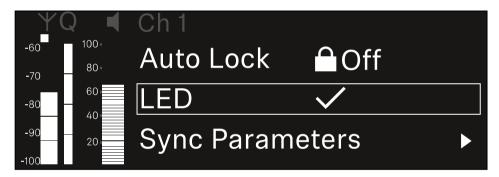
The **LED** menu item allows you to set the behavior of the LINK LED on the received transmitter.

## Setting range:

- ON: The LINK LED remains continuously lit.
- OFF: The LINK LED switches off while the lock-off function is active.
- For this to occur, the automatic lock-off function must be enabled in the Auto Lock menu item (see Ch 1 Ch 4 -> Auto Lock menu item).

### To open the LED menu item:

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **LED** menu item for the desired channel.



- ightharpoonup Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



- ➤ Turn the jog dial to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  Or
- ▶ Press the ESC button to cancel the entry without saving the settings.



For the set value to be applied to the received transmitter, you must synchronize the channel (Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM).



## Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Sync Parameters menu item

In the **Sync Parameters** menu item, you can choose which settings for the transmitter you want to transfer from the receiver to the transmitter during the synchronization.

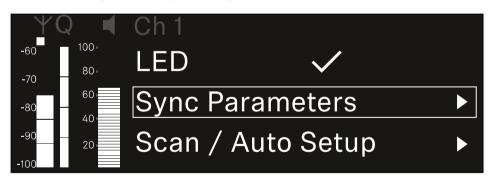
**i** All of the settings can also be set separately in the menu on the transmitter. During synchronization, the values set in the transmitter are overwritten with the values set in the receiver.

The following parameters can be enabled or disabled for transmission.

- Name
- Frequency
- Trim
- Low Cut
- Cable Emul.
- Mute Mode
- Auto Lock
- LED

### To open the Sync Settings menu item:

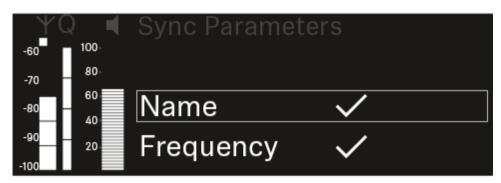
▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Sync Settings** menu item for the desired channel.



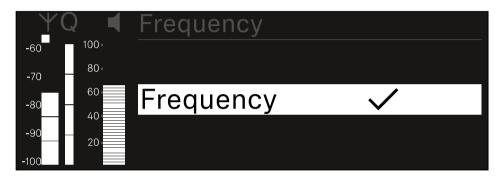
▶ Press the **jog dial** to open the menu.

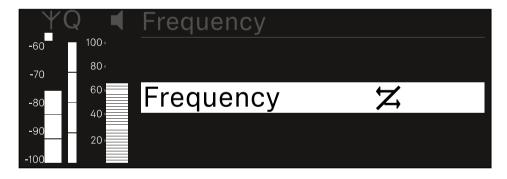


➡ The following view is displayed:

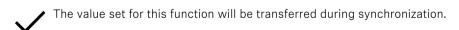


- ▶ Turn the jog dial to choose between the options.
- ▶ Press the **jog dial** to open your selected option.





▶ For each option, select whether it will be synchronized or not.



The value set for this function will not be transferred during synchronization.

▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.



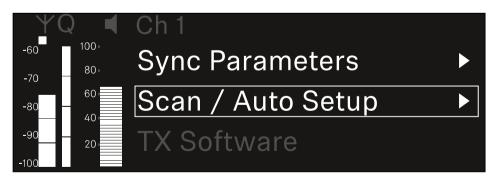
## Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Scan/Auto Setup menu item

The receiver lets you scan the frequency spectrum and display all of the free frequencies in the selected frequency range. The automatic frequency setup can be used to distribute the free frequencies to all of the EW-DX EM 4 devices available in the network automatically.

- ▶ Switch off all transmitters before you perform the scan.
  - If transmitters are still switched on, they are detected as unavailable frequencies and the frequencies that are actually available cannot then be used.
    - To perform the automatic frequency setup for all devices in the network, the Auto Setup function must be enabled in the receiver's system menu: System -> Auto Setup menu item
    - i An EM that is performing one of the following actions will be excluded from the frequency setup of another EM:
      - Remote (full) scan
      - Scan Me / Scan Network -> Autosetup
      - Bonding
      - TX Sync
      - TX Update
      - Device Update (if in progress)

#### To open the Scan / Auto Setup menu item:

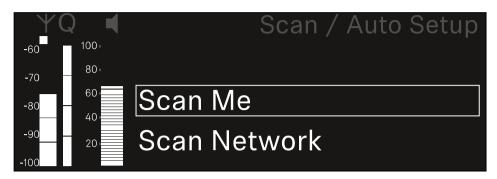
⊳ In the menu, navigate to the Scan / Auto Setup menu item for the desired channel.



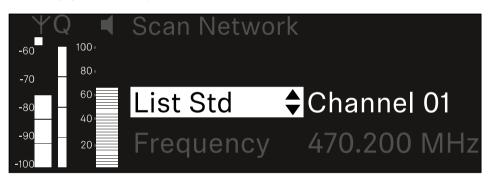
▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.



➡ The following view is displayed:



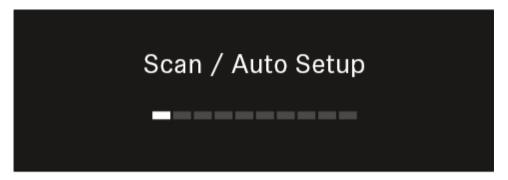
- > Turn the jog dial to choose between the Scan Me and Scan Network options.
  - **Scan Me**: The frequency scan and the frequency setup are performed only for the selected receiving channel.
  - Scan Network: The frequency scan and the frequency setup are performed for both channels of the receiver as well as for all other receivers available in the network.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to open your selected option.



- ▷ Select a frequency from which to start the scan.
- $\, \triangleright \,$  Press the jog~dial to start the scan.



The spectrum is scanned for free frequencies above the selected frequency.



**i** After the scan free frequencies are displayed, which you can then assign to the channels.

# Auto Setup

CH1: 471.400 MHz CH2: 472.000 MHz

Press SET to accept or ESC to abort

- ▶ Press the jog dial to assign the free frequencies to the receiving channels.
  Or
- ▶ Press the **ESC** key to cancel and not assign new frequencies.
- Next, synchronize the receiving channels with the corresponding transmitters to establish the radio link at the new selected frequencies (Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter).



## Ch 1- Ch 4 -> Walktest menu item

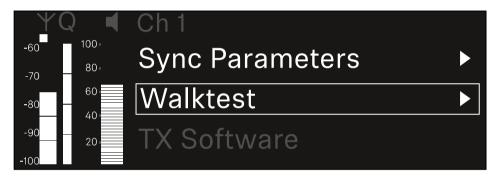
The Walktest menu item allows the performance of a reception test.

Once you have set up and installed all of the receivers and transmitters for your event, we recommend performing a walk test. This lets you check whether sufficient reception strength is available throughout the entire area used.

Start the walktest function in this menu item and then walk the entire area with one transmitter. The results of the walk test give you information about the reception quality.

### Opening the Walktest menu item

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **Walktest** menu item for the desired channel.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - The following view is displayed:



### To start the reception test:

- ▷ Press the jog dial.
- ▶ Walk the entire area on which you want to operate the system with the transmitter.
  - The following values are recorded on the display:
    - ° RF: Reception from antenna in dBm
    - ° LQI: Connection quality as a %, see Meaning of the Link Quality Indicator
    - o AF: Transmitter audio frequency in dBFS



## To end the reception test:

 $\, \rhd \,$  Press the Jog-Dial to finish the walk test when you are ready.

ΥQ		Ch 1			Walktest	
•			RF	LQI	AF	
•		Max	-92.4	0	-138.5	
•		Min	-107.0	0	-138.5	
	Press SET to stop					

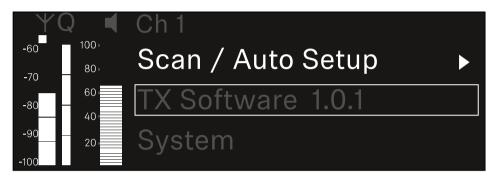


## Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> TX Software menu item

The TX Software menu item displays the software version of the received transmitter.

You cannot open this menu item to make settings.

▶ In the menu, navigate to the **TX Software** menu item for the desired channel.



- The version number of the transmitter software is shown on the display. The transmitter must be switched on for this to be displayed.
- You can find information about updating the transmitter firmware in section System -> TX Update menu item.



## System menu item

In the System menu, you can make system-wide settings that will affect the entire device and not only the respective receiving channel.

The following menu items are available:

### **Encryption**

- This menu item lets you secure the radio link with AES 256 encryption.
- System -> Encryption menu item

## **Link Density**

- In this menu item, you can set the required transmission mode.
- System -> Link Density menu item

#### Network

- In this menu item, you can configure the settings for the network connection.
- System -> Network menu item

## **TX Update**

- This menu item lets you perform a firmware update for the transmitters.
- System -> TX Update menu item

## **Auto Setup**

- This menu item allows you to activate automatic frequency setup for the receiver.
- System -> Auto Setup menu item

### This Device

- This menu item allows you to enter a device name and display information about the receiver's hardware and software.
- System -> This Device menu item



## System -> Encryption menu item

You can secure the radio link between the transmitter and receiver using AES 256 encryption.

### To open the Encryption menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **Encryption** menu item.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - **➡** The following view is displayed:



- ightharpoonup Turn the jog dial to choose between the On and Off options.
- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
- **i** After enabling AES 256 encryption, the connected transmitter must be resynchronized with the receiver to enable encryption on the transmitter as well.



## System -> Link Density menu item

#### i Link Density mode (LD mode)

LD mode doubles the number of usable carrier frequencies in the available spectrum, as the minimum distance for the equidistant frequency grid is halved.

This is achieved by reducing the modulation bandwidth of the transmitter. This means that a much smaller frequency spacing between neighboring frequencies can be selected, and therefore more frequencies can be used in the same available spectrum without intermodulation.

LD mode is recommended if the following criteria are met:

- The required number of channels cannot be achieved using the normal mode, as there may be only a small spectrum available.
- The distance between the transmitters and the antennas is not too great.

#### To open the Link Density menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **Link Density** menu item.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➤ The following view is displayed:



 $\, \triangleright \,$  Turn the  $jog \; dial$  to choose between the On and Off options.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to save your setting.
  - ➡ If you have enabled LD mode, the receiver must be restarted.

## LD Mode changed! Restart required

## Press SET to apply or ESC to cancel

▶ Press the jog dial to restart the receiver.

Or

- ▶ Press the ESC button to cancel the mode change.
- **i** After enabling LD mode and restarting the receiver, the connected transmitter must be resynchronized with the receiver to enable LD mode on the transmitter as well.



## System -> Network menu item

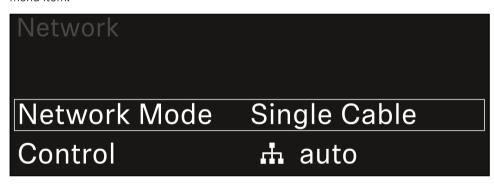
In this menu item, you can configure the settings for the network connection.

#### To open the Network menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **Network** menu item.



▶ Rotate the jog dial to navigate through the Network menu and select the desired menu item.





You can make the following settings here:

#### **Network Mode**

- o Single Cable
- Split
- · Redundancy

## Network

## Network Mode Single Cable

i See Connecting receivers in a Dante® network.

### Control

- Mode
  - Auto: The network configuration is performed automatically.
  - Manual: The network configuration can be performed manually.
- ° mDNS
  - You can enable or disable this option if you want to use mDNS for automatic device detection in the network.
- o IP
- If the **Mode** option is set to **Auto**, the automatically assigned IP address is displayed here.
- If the Mode option is set to Manual, you can set the IP address here.
- Netmask
  - If the **Mode** option is set to **Auto**, the automatically assigned netmask is displayed here.
  - If the **Mode** option is set to **Manual**, you can set the netmask here.
- o Gateway
  - If the **Mode** option is set to **Auto**, the automatically assigned gateway is displayed here.
  - If the **Mode** option is set to **Manual**, you can set the gateway here.



#### **Dante** - Dante Primary and Dante Secondary

- Mode
  - Auto: The network configuration is performed automatically.
  - Manual: The network configuration can be performed manually.
- o mDNS
  - You can enable or disable this option if you want to use mDNS for automatic device detection in the network.
- o IP
- If the **Mode** option is set to **Auto**, the automatically assigned IP address is displayed here.
- If the Mode option is set to Manual, you can set the IP address here.
- Netmask
  - If the **Mode** option is set to **Auto**, the automatically assigned netmask is displayed here.
  - If the Mode option is set to Manual, you can set the netmask here.
- Gateway
  - If the **Mode** option is set to **Auto**, the automatically assigned gateway is displayed here.
  - If the **Mode** option is set to **Manual**, you can set the gateway here.

#### To save the settings you have made:

➤ Turn the jog dial until Apply appears in the selection frame.



 $\, \triangleright \,$  Press the jog~dial to save your settings.



## System -> TX Update menu item

This menu item lets you perform a firmware update for the transmitters. This update is recommended after you perform a firmware update for the receiver (see Updating the firmware of the receiver).

The firmware versions currently installed on the connected transmitter can be viewed under the TX Software menu item for the respective channel (see Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> TX Software menu item).

#### To open the TX Update menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **TX Update** menu item.

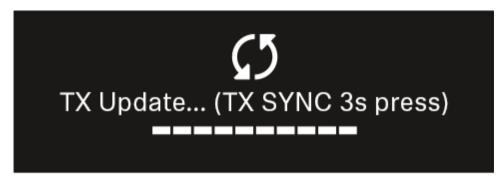


- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - → The available sender firmware is displayed:





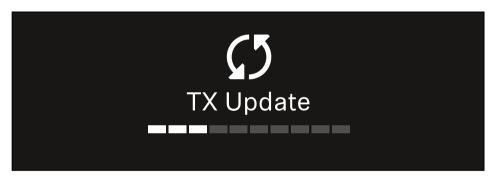
▶ Press the **jog dial** to start the firmware update.



- ▶ Press the **SYNC** button on the connected transmitter for 3 seconds.
  - You have about 20 seconds to do this. The progress bar shows the remaining time.

The system carries out the firmware update for the transmitter.

The progress of the update is shown on the receiver's display.



The transmitter's display shows that the firmware update is in progress.

**FW Update** 



## NOTICE



## Canceling the update can impair the function of the transmitter

If the transmitter is turned off during the firmware update, the update may fail and the transmitter may cease to function correctly.

- ${
  ightharpoonup}$  Do not turn off the transmitter during the update.
- ightharpoonup Do not remove the batteries or rechargeable battery pack during the update.
- ▶ Make sure that the transmitter's (rechargeable) batteries are sufficiently charged before updating.



## System -> Auto Setup menu item

In this menu item, you can activate the Auto Setup function for the receiver.

If the function is activated here, you can perform an automatic frequency setup for both channels of this receiver via the **Scan / Auto Setup** menu item.

See Ch 1 - Ch 4 -> Scan/Auto Setup menu item.

The receiver will also be enabled for automatic frequency setup in a network consisting of multiple receivers.

If the function is disabled here, you can only assign a frequency to the selected channel of the receiver via the **Scan / Auto Setup** menu item.

### To open the Auto Setup menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **Auto Setup** menu item.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - ➡ The following view is displayed:



- ▷ Turn the jog dial to choose between the On and Off options.
- ightharpoonup Press the jog dial to save your setting.



## System -> This Device menu item

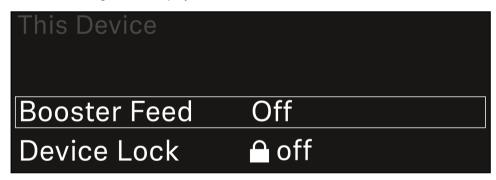
This menu item allows you to change the device name, view software and hardware information, or reset the device to factory settings.

#### To open the This Device menu item:

▶ In the System menu, navigate to the **This Device** menu item.



- ▶ Press the jog dial to open the menu.
  - → The following view is displayed:



- - o Booster Feed: Set the power supply for an external antenna amplifier
  - Device Lock: Set the lock-off of the receiver.
  - Brightness: Set the brightness of the display.
  - **Device Name**: Open this menu item to change the device name. This receiver will be displayed in the network under this name.
  - MAC: Shows the MAC address of the receiver.
  - Dante Name: Shows the name of the device in the Dante network.
  - Dante Pri MAC/Dante Sec MAC: Shows the primary/secondary Dante MAC address of the receiver
  - Software: Shows the software version of the receiver.
  - HW Main/HW Front/HW Tuner1/HW Tuner 2/HW Interface: Displays the hardware versions of the boards installed in the receiver.
  - Reset: Resets the receiver to factory settings.



## Updating the firmware of the receiver

You can update the receiver firmware using the Sennheiser Control Cockpit software, the Wireless Systems Manager software or the Smart Assist app.

Updating with the Sennheiser Control Cockpit or the Wireless Systems Manager:

- ➤ Connect the receiver to a network (see Connecting receivers in a network) and establish the connection with the software.
  - For more information about controlling devices with the **Sennheiser Control Cockpit** or **Wireless Systems Manager** software, refer to the software help.

You can download the software here:

sennheiser.com/control-cockpit-software

sennheiser.com/wsm

To update the transmitter's firmware, go to System -> TX Update in the menu on the receiver. See System -> TX Update menu item

## Updating with the Smart Assist app:

- Connect the receiver to a network (see Connecting receivers in a network).
- ▶ Connect a wireless access point to the network.
- Connect your smartphone to this network.
- Start the update process in the **Smart Assist** app:
- ▷ Click on "Update" if the device is on the network.

Or

- ▷ Search for devices that can be updated.
- ightharpoonup Follow the instructions.



## EW-DX SKM | EW-DX SKM-S handheld transmitter

Product overview

Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries

Replacing the microphone module

Switching the handheld transmitter on and off

Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function)

Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)

Meaning of the LEDs

Establishing a connection to the receiver

Information on the handheld transmitter's display

Buttons for navigating the menu

Opening the menu and navigating the menu items

Name menu item

Frequency menu item

Low Cut menu item

Trim menu item

Test Tone menu item

Mute Button menu item

Auto Lock menu item

Brightness menu item

LED menu item

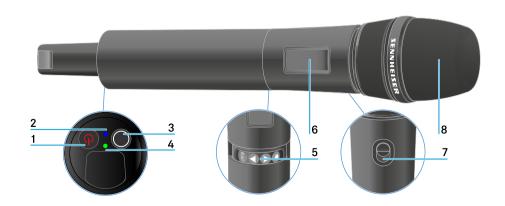
This Device menu item

Lock-off function

Configuring mute mode and muting the handheld transmitter (EW-DX SKM-S only)

Updating the firmware of the transmitter

## Product overview





- 1 ON/OFF button
  - See Switching the handheld transmitter on and off
- 2 DATA LED
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 3 SYNC button
  - See Establishing a connection to the receiver
- 4 LINK LED
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 5 Function buttons for navigating the menu
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 6 Display panel
  - See Information on the handheld transmitter's display
- 7 Mute switch (EW-DX SKM-S only)
  - See Configuring mute mode and muting the handheld transmitter (EW-DX SKM-S only)
- 8 Microphone module
  - See Replacing the microphone module



## Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries

You can operate the handheld transmitter either with batteries (AA, 1.5 V) or with the rechargeable Sennheiser BA 70 battery.

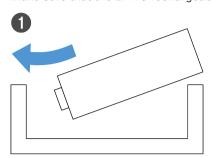


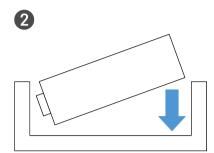
- ▶ Unscrew the microphone housing as shown in the figure and pull it down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Insert the batteries or the BA 70 rechargeable battery as indicated in the battery compartment. Observe correct polarity.
- $\, \rhd \,$  Screw the microphone housing back on.

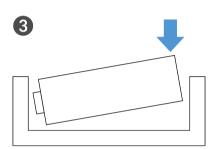


## Note about the BA 70 rechargeable battery

• Make sure that the BA 70 rechargeable battery is inserted as follows:











## Replacing the microphone module

## To replace the microphone module:

- ▷ Screw the desired microphone module on.
- Do not touch the wireless microphone contacts or the microphone module contacts. If you touch the contacts, they may become dirty or bent.



Compatible microphone modules



The following microphone modules are compatible with the handheld transmitter:

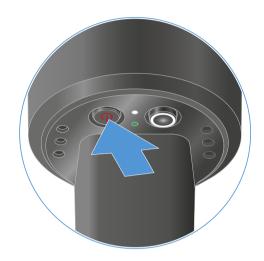
- MMD 835-1 | Dynamic microphone module with cardioid pattern
- MMD 845-1 | Dynamic microphone module with super-cardioid pick-up pattern
- MME 865-1 | Condenser microphone module with super-cardioid pick-up pattern
- MMD 935-1 | Dynamic microphone module with cardioid pattern
- MMD 945-1 | Dynamic microphone module with super-cardioid pick-up pattern
- MMK 965-1 | Condenser microphone module with selectable pattern: cardioid and super-cardioid
- MMD 42-1 | Dynamic microphone module with omni-directional pattern
- Neumann KK 204 | Condenser microphone module with cardioid pattern
- **Neumann KK 205** | Condenser microphone module with super-cardioid pick-up pattern
- MM 435 | Dynamic microphone module with cardioid pattern
- MM 445 | Dynamic microphone module with super-cardioid pick-up pattern
- ME 9002 | Condenser microphone module with omni-directional pattern
- ME 9004 | Condenser microphone module with cardioid pattern
- ME 9005 | Condenser microphone module with super-cardioid pick-up pattern



# Switching the handheld transmitter on and off

#### To switch the handheld transmitter on:

- Short-press the ON/OFF button.
  - The LINK LED lights up and the transmitter switches on.

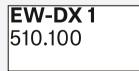


#### To switch the handheld transmitter off:

▶ Hold down the **ON/OFF** button until the LEDs switch off.

Note that the transmitter's permanent E-lnk display still displays the parameters after it is switched off.

Display when transmitter is switched on:



Display when transmitter is switched off:





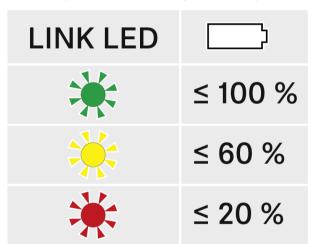
# Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function)

## Checking the battery status of the transmitter

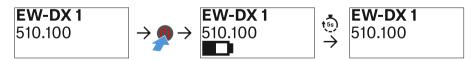
Short-press the ON/OFF button on the transmitter.



The transmitter's **LINK** LED flashes to indicate the current charge level of the battery or the BA 70 rechargeable battery.



In addition, the battery status is displayed on the transmitter display for approx. 5 seconds.



Pressing the transmitter's **ON/OFF** button will simultaneously trigger the Identify function: Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function).

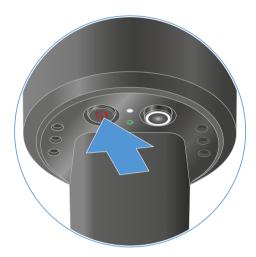


# Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)

In multi-channel systems, you can use the **Check** function to quickly identify to which receiver the transmitter is paired.

Both the transmitter and receiver must be switched on.

▶ Short-press the **ON/OFF** button on the transmitter.



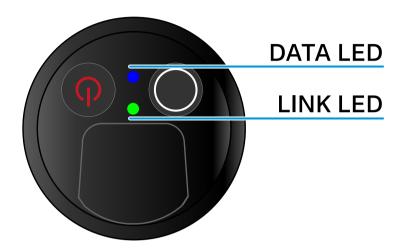
An eye flashes next to the respective receiving channel on the coupled receiver's display.



**i** Pressing the transmitter's ON/OFF button will simultaneously trigger the Check function: Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function).



# Meaning of the LEDs



The **LINK** and **DATA** LEDs on the bottom of the transmitter can indicate the following information.

#### **LINK LED**

The **LINK** LED provides information about the status of the radio link between the transmitter and receiver, as well as status information for the paired transmitter.



#### The LED is green:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The transmission frequency is active.

The LED is yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is muted or
- No microphone module is mounted on the SKM-S handheld transmitter.

The LED is flashing yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is overdriven (clipping).

The LED is continuously red:



• The (rechargeable) battery in the transmitter is dead.

The LED is flashing red:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The battery/rechargeable battery in the transmitter is low.

The LED is off:



- No link between the transmitter and receiver.
- The transmitter is switched off.



#### **DATA LED**

The **DATA** LED provides information about the synchronization of transmitters and receivers.

The LED is flashing blue:



• The transmitter is being synchronized with a receiver.

The LED is blue:



• The firmware is being updated.

The LED is off:



• There is currently no active data link.



# Establishing a connection to the receiver

To establish a radio link between the transmitter and the receiver, the devices must be synchronized.

See Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter

#### i Conditions and restrictions for using frequencies

There may be special conditions and restrictions for using frequencies in your country.

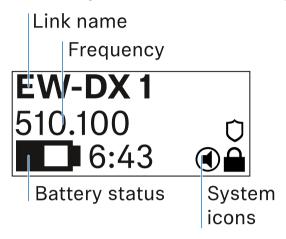
Before putting the product into operation, find the information for your country at the following address:

sennheiser.com/sifa



# Information on the handheld transmitter's display

You can view the following information on the transmitter display.



#### Link name

- You can assign a name to the radio link in the transmitter's menu (see Name menu item).
- Alternatively, you can assign the name in the receiver's menu and then synchronize it to the transmitter (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Name menu item).

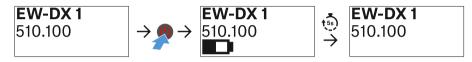
#### Frequency

- You can manually set the frequency of the radio link in the transmitter's menu (see Frequency menu item).
- The frequency of the radio link can also be set manually in the receiver's menu (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Frequency menu item) or via the **Auto Setup** function (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Scan / Auto Setup menu item) and then synchronized to the transmitter.



#### **Battery status**

- Displays the charging status of the batteries or the BA 70 battery pack.
- When using the BA 70 rechargeable battery, the remaining runtime is also displayed in hours and minutes.
- The battery status is hidden in the display's default state. Short-press the **On/Off** button on the transmitter (Check function, see Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function)) to display the battery status for approx. 5 seconds.



## System icons



The transmitter's mute switch is deactivated. See Mute Button menu item.



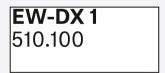
The Auto Lock function is activated. See Auto Lock menu item.



AES 256 encryption is enabled. See System -> Encryption menu item.

i Note that the transmitter's permanent E-Ink display still displays the parameters after it is switched off.

Display when transmitter is switched on:



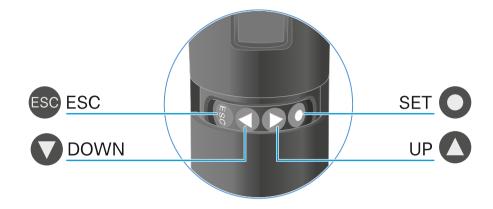
Display when transmitter is switched off:





# Buttons for navigating the menu

Use the following buttons to navigate through the transmitter's operating menu.



#### Press the **SET** button



- Jumps from the home screen to the operating menu
- Calls up a menu item
- Saves settings

Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button





- Changes to the previous or next menu item
- Changes the setting of a menu item

Press the ESC button



Cancels the entry and returns to the previous display

**i** Opening the menu and navigating the menu items



# Opening the menu and navigating the menu items

Navigating through the menu and making changes in a menu item

#### To open the menu:

- ▶ Press the SET button.
  - The operating menu is shown on the transmitter display panel.

#### To open a menu item:

- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** buttons to navigate through the individual menu items.
- ▶ Press the **SET** button to open the selected menu item.

#### To make changes in a menu item:

- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** buttons to set the displayed value.
- ▶ Press the SET button to save the setting.
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to leave the menu item without saving the setting.

#### **Related information**

Name menu item

Frequency menu item

Low Cut menu item

Trim menu item

Test Tone menu item

Mute Button menu item

Auto Lock menu item

Brightness menu item

LED menu item

This Device menu item

## Name menu item

Name \*\*
EW-DX 1



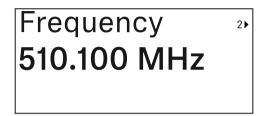
You can enter the name of the link in this menu item.



- ▶ Press the UP or DOWN buttons to select a character.
- ▶ Press the SET button to go to the next position.
- ▶ At the last position, press the **SET** button to save the selected name.
  - i If you enter a name for the radio link in the **Name** menu item on the receiver and then synchronize the receiving channel with the transmitter, the name entered in the transmitter is overwritten with the name entered in the receiver.



## Frequency menu item



In this menu item, you can set the transmitter's transmission frequency.



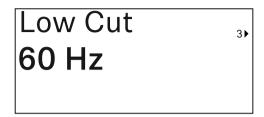
- ightharpoonup Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to set the frequency's MHz range.
- ▶ Press the **SET** button to confirm your selection.



- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to set the frequency's kHz range.
- ightharpoonup Press the **SET** button to save the set frequency.
  - i If you set a frequency for the channel using the **Frequency** menu item on the receiver or via the **Scan / Auto Setup** function and then synchronize the receiving channel with the transmitter, the frequency entered in the transmitter is overwritten by the frequency set in the receiver.

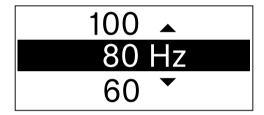


## Low Cut menu item



In this menu item, you can adjust the value for the low cut filter.

• Setting range: 60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 120 Hz



- ▶ Press the UP or DOWN button to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the SET button to confirm your selection.
  - i If you set a value for the channel's low cut filter using the **Low Cut** menu item on the receiver and then synchronize the receiving channel with the transmitter, the value entered in the transmitter is overwritten by the value set in the receiver.

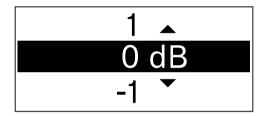


#### Trim menu item



In this menu item, you can adjust the audio level of the transmitter as well as the gain of the wireless link (can be set only on the receiver) to suit input signals of different volumes.

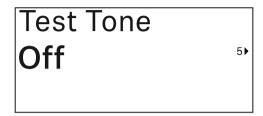
• Setting range: -12 dB to +6 dB in increments of 1 dB



- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the SET button to confirm your selection.
  - i If you set a value for the channel in the **Trim** menu item on the receiver and then synchronize the receiving channel with the transmitter, the value entered in the transmitter is overwritten with the value entered in the receiver.



# Test Tone menu item



In this menu item, you can activate a test tone that the transmitter transmits instead of the input signal. You can use this feature to level out the system, for example.

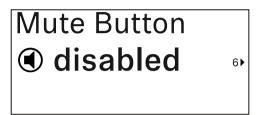
• Setting range: Off, -90 dB to 0 dB in 6 dB increments



- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to set the desired value.
- $\, \rhd \,$  Press the SET button to confirm your selection.



#### Mute Button menu item



This function is only available for the EW-DX SKM-S version, not for the EW-DX SKM version.

In this menu item you can set the function of the transmitter's mute switch.

#### Setting range:

- Disabled: The mute switch has no function.
- RF Mute: The RF signal is deactivated when the mute switch is on.
- AF Mute: The audio signal is muted when the mute switch is on.



- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the **SET** button to confirm your selection.
  - i If you set a function for the transmitter's mute switch in the **Mute Mode** menu item on the receiver and then synchronize the receiving channel with the transmitter, the value entered in the transmitter is overwritten with the value entered in the receiver.



### Auto Lock menu item



In this menu item, you can activate or deactivate the automatic lock-off for the transmitter.

The lock-off prevents the transmitter from being unintentionally switched off and also prevents any changes to the transmitter's menu.

**i** The lock-off prevents the transmitter from being unintentionally switched off and also prevents any changes to the transmitter's menu. See Lock-off function.



- ▶ Press the UP or DOWN button to set the desired value.
- $\, \rhd \,$  Press the SET button to confirm your selection.
  - i If you set a value for the transmitter's automatic lock-off in the **Auto Lock** menu item on the receiver and then synchronize the receiving channel with the transmitter, the value entered in the transmitter is overwritten with the value entered in the receiver.



# Brightness menu item



In this menu item, you can adjust the brightness of the transmitter's display.

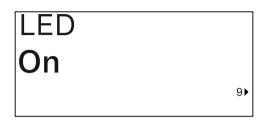
You can turn off the backlight completely or set it to one of five brightness levels.



- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to set the desired value.
- $\, \rhd \,$  Press the SET button to confirm your selection.



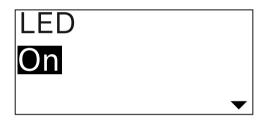
#### LED menu item



This menu item allows you to set the behavior of the transmitter's LINK LED.

#### Setting range:

- ON: The LINK LED remains continuously lit.
- OFF: The LINK LED switches off while the lock-off function is active.





- $\, \rhd \,$  Press the UP or DOWN button to set the desired value.
- $\, \rhd \,$  Press the SET button to confirm your selection.
  - i If you set a function for the transmitter's LINK LED in the **LED** menu item on the receiver and then synchronize the receiving channel with the transmitter, the value entered in the transmitter is overwritten with the value entered in the receiver.

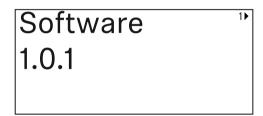


## This Device menu item



In this menu item you can view information about the transmitter's software and hardware and reset the transmitter to the factory settings.

#### Show software



#### Shore hardware

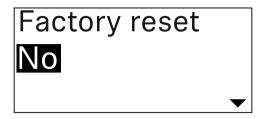
Hardware 2+ 1082000062 0592161\_003

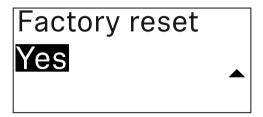
## Reset to factory settings





ightharpoonup Press the **SET** button to open the Reset menu item.





- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to set the desired value.
- ightharpoonup Press the **SET** button to confirm your selection.



## Lock-off function

You can enable or disable the automatic lock-off function in the **Auto Lock** menu item (see Auto Lock menu item).

The lock-off function prevents the transmitter from being unintentionally switched off and also prevents any unintentional changes to the transmitter's configuration.

If you have enabled the **Auto Lock** function, you will have to temporarily deactivate the lock-off function to operate the transmitter.

#### To temporarily deactivate the lock-off function:

- ▶ Press the SET button.
  - → Locked appears in the display panel.
- ▶ Press the UP or DOWN button.
  - ➡ Unlock? appears in the display panel.
- ▶ Press the SET button.
  - **▶** Lock-off function is now temporarily deactivated.



- √ The lock-off function remains deactivated while you are actively working in the operating menu.
  - **i** After 10 seconds of inactivity, it automatically activates again.



# Configuring mute mode and muting the handheld transmitter (EW-DX SKM-S only)

**i** This function is only available for the EW-DX SKM-S version, not for the EW-DX SKM version.

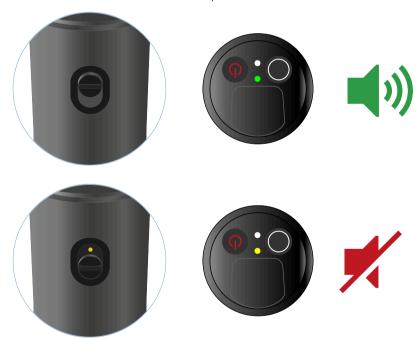
You can mute the handheld transmitter by using the mute switch to turn off either the audio signal (**AF Mute**) or the RF signal (**RF Mute**).

To do this, you must configure the function of the mute switch in the Mute Mode menu item.

- On the receiver: Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Mute Mode menu item
- On the transmitter: Mute Button menu item

#### **AF Mute**

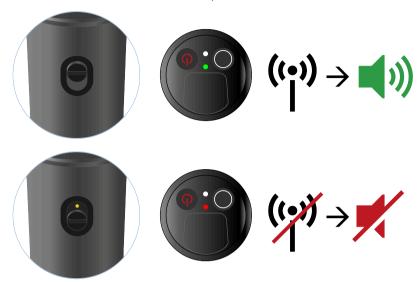
▶ Slide the mute switch to the desired position to mute or activate the audio signal.





#### **RF Mute**

ightharpoonup Slide the mute switch to the desired position to activate or deactivate the RF signal.





# Updating the firmware of the transmitter

The transmitter firmware is updated via the receiver.

▶ Update the transmitter firmware using the TX Update menu item in the receiver's System menu. See Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> TX Software menu item.



# EW-DX SK | EW-DX SK 3-PIN bodypack transmitter

Product overview

Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries

Connecting a microphone to the bodypack transmitter

Connecting an instrument or line source to the bodypack transmitter

Changing the belt clip

Switching the bodypack transmitter on and off

Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function)

Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)

Meaning of the LEDs

Establishing a connection to the receiver

Information on the bodypack transmitter's display

Buttons for navigating the menu

Opening the menu and navigating the menu items

Name menu item

Frequency menu item

Low Cut menu item

Trim menu item

Cable Emulation menu item

Test Tone menu item

Mute Button menu item

Auto Lock menu item

Brightness menu item

LED menu item

This Device menu item

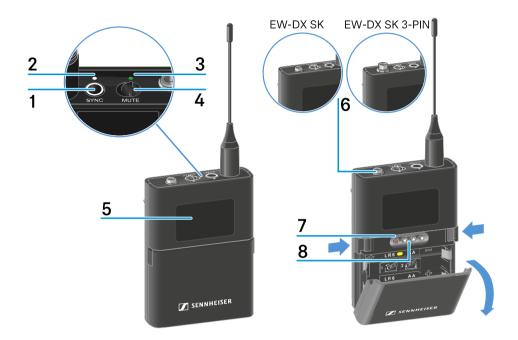
Lock-off function

Configuring mute mode and muting the bodypack transmitter

Updating the firmware of the transmitter



# Product overview



#### 1 SYNC button

• See Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter

#### 2 DATA LED

• See Meaning of the LEDs

#### 3 LINK LED

- See Meaning of the LEDs
- 4 Mute switch
  - See Configuring mute mode and muting the bodypack transmitter
- 5 Display panel
  - See Information on the bodypack transmitter's display
- 6 EW-DX SK: 3.5 mm jack socket



#### EW-DX SK 3-PIN: 3-pin socket

- See Connecting a microphone to the bodypack transmitter
- See Connecting an instrument or line source to the bodypack transmitter

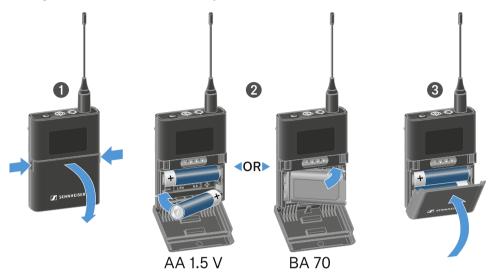
#### 7 ON/OFF button

- See Switching the bodypack transmitter on and off
- 8 Function buttons for navigating the menu
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu



# Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries

You can operate the handheld transmitter either with batteries (AA, 1.5 V) or with the rechargeable Sennheiser BA 70 battery.

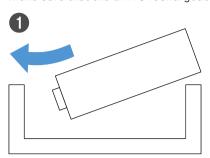


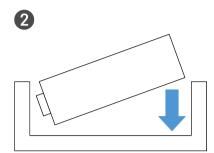
- ▶ Press the two catches and open the battery compartment cover.
- ▷ Insert the batteries or the BA 70 rechargeable battery as indicated in the battery compartment. Observe correct polarity.
- $\,\rhd\,$  Close the battery compartment.
  - → The cover locks into place with an audible click.

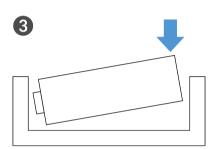


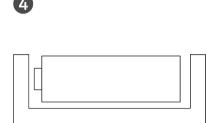
# Note about the BA 70 rechargeable battery

• Make sure that the BA 70 rechargeable battery is inserted as follows:











# Connecting a microphone to the bodypack transmitter

## To connect a microphone to the EW-DX SK bodypack transmitter:

- ▶ Insert the cable's 3.5 mm jack plug into the socket on the bodypack transmitter as shown in the diagram.
- ▶ Screw the plug's coupling ring onto the audio socket thread of the bodypack transmitter.



### Compatible microphones

The following microphones are compatible with the EW-DX SK bodypack transmitter:



#### Lavalier microphones:

- ME 2 | Lavalier microphone with omni-directional pattern (models from 2021 and later with gold-plated plug\*)
- ME 4 | Lavalier microphone with cardioid pattern (models from 2021 and later with gold-plated plug\*)
- MKE Essential Omni | Lavalier microphone with omni-directional pattern
- MKE 2 Gold | Lavalier microphone with omni-directional pattern (models from 2018 and later with blue serial number label)
- MKE 1 | Lavalier microphone with omni-directional pattern
- o MKE mini | Lavalier microphone with omni-directional pattern
- ME 3 | Headset microphone with cardioid pattern (models from 2021 and later with gold-plated plug\*)
- HSP Essential Omni | Headset microphone with omni-directional pattern
- HSP 2 | Headset microphone with omni-directional pattern (models from March 2020 and later with code 1090 or higher)
- SH 2 | Headset microphone with omni-directional pattern (models from 2021 and later with gold-plated plug\*)
- SL Headmic 1 | Headset microphone with omni-directional pattern

<sup>\*</sup>Pre-2021 models with a nickel plug are not recommended. They can pick up noise if they are placed too close to the transmitter.



## To connect a microphone to the EW-DX SK 3-PIN bodypack transmitter:

- ▶ Insert the cable's three-pin plug into the socket on the bodypack transmitter as shown in the diagram.
- ▶ Screw the plug's coupling ring onto the audio socket thread of the bodypack transmitter.



#### Compatible microphones

The following microphones are compatible with the EW-DX SK 3-PIN bodypack transmitter:



#### Lavalier microphones:

- MKE 1-4 | Lavalier microphone with omni-directional pattern
- MKE 2-4 | Lavalier microphone with omni-directional pattern
- MKE 40-4 | Lavalier microphone with cardioid pattern
- MKE Essential Omni Black-3-Pin | Lavalier microphone with omni-directional pattern
- MKE Essential Omni Beige-3-Pin | Lavalier microphone with omni-directional pattern

#### Headset microphones:

- **HSP Essential Omni Black-3-Pin** | Headset microphone with omni-directional pattern
- HSP Essential Omni Beige-3-Pin | Headset microphone with omni-directional pattern
- HSP 2 | Headset microphone with omni-directional pattern
- HSP 4 | Headset microphone with cardioid pattern
- ° SL Headmic 1-4 | Headset microphone with omni-directional pattern



# Connecting an instrument or line source to the bodypack transmitter

#### To connect a microphone to the EW-DX SK 3-PIN bodypack transmitter:

You can connect instruments or audio sources with a line level to the bodypack transmitter.

To do this, you will need the **CL 1** (6.3 mm jack plug on a lockable 3.5 mm jack plug) or **CL 2** (XLR-3F plug on a lockable 3.5 mm jack plug) Sennheiser cables.

- ▶ Insert the cable's 3.5 mm jack plug into the socket on the bodypack transmitter as shown in the diagram.
- ▶ Screw the plug's coupling ring onto the audio socket thread of the bodypack transmitter.





#### To connect an instrument or line source to bodypack transmitter:

You can connect instruments or audio sources with a line level to the bodypack transmitter.

To do so, you require the Sennheiser Cl 1-4 cable (6.3 mm (1/4") jack plug to screw-on 3-pin audio connector).

- ▶ Insert the cable's three-pin plug into the socket on the bodypack transmitter as shown in the diagram.
- ▶ Screw the plug's coupling ring onto the audio socket thread of the bodypack transmitter.



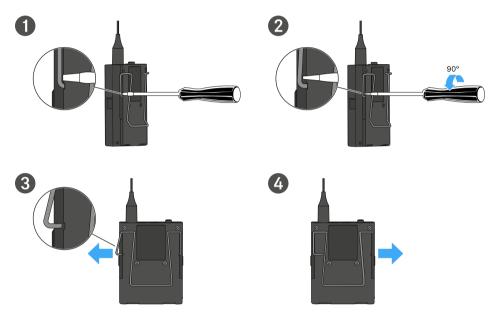


# Changing the belt clip

You can change the belt clip on the bodypack transmitter or flip it over depending on how you want to wear it.

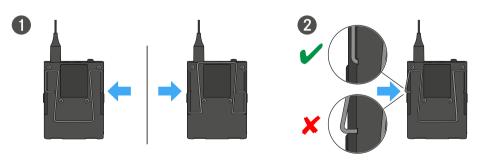
#### To remove the belt clip:

- ▶ Carefully loosen the belt clip with a small screwdriver as shown in the figure.
- ▶ Be very careful not to scratch the housing.



#### To insert the belt clip:

- ▶ Insert one side of the belt clip first as shown in the figure.
- ▶ Then insert the second side of the belt clip.
- ▶ Gently press the belt clip all the way in on both sides.
- ▶ Always insert one side before the other, not at the same time, as otherwise the belt clip could bend.

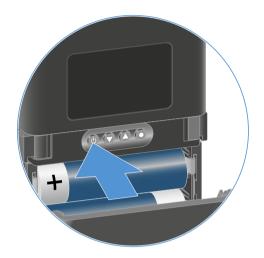




# Switching the bodypack transmitter on and off

#### To switch the bodypack transmitter on:

- Short-press the ON/OFF button.
  - → The LINK LED lights up and the transmitter switches on.



#### To switch the bodypack transmitter off:

▶ Hold down the **ON/OFF** button until the LEDs switch off.

Note that the transmitter's permanent E-lnk display still displays the parameters after it is switched off.

Display when transmitter is switched on:



Display when transmitter is switched off:

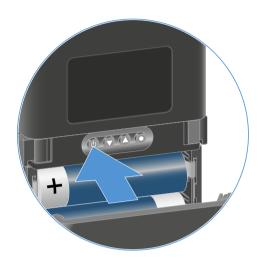




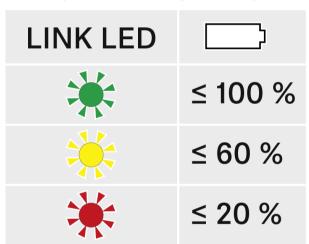
#### Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function)

#### To check the battery status of the transmitter:

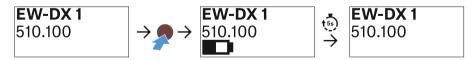
▷ Short-press the ON/OFF button on the transmitter.



The transmitter's **LINK** LED flashes to indicate the current charge level of the battery or the BA 70 rechargeable battery.



In addition, the battery status is displayed on the transmitter display for approx. 5 seconds.



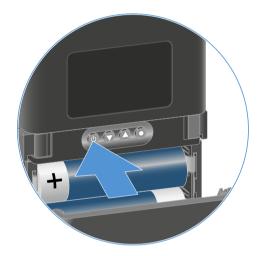
Pressing the transmitter's **ON/OFF** button will simultaneously trigger the Identify function: Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function).



# Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)

In multi-channel systems, you can use the **Check** function to quickly identify to which receiver the transmitter is paired.

- **i** Both the transmitter and receiver must be switched on.
- ightharpoonup Short-press the **ON/OFF** button on the transmitter.



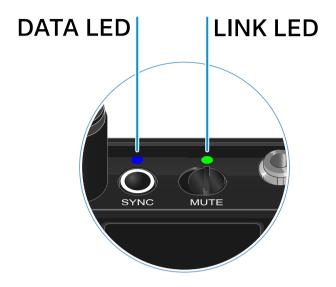
An eye flashes next to the respective receiving channel on the coupled receiver's display.



**i** Pressing the transmitter's ON/OFF button will simultaneously trigger the Check function: Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function).



# Meaning of the LEDs



The **LINK** and **DATA** LEDs on the top of the transmitter can indicate the following information.

#### **LINK LED**

The **LINK** LED provides information about the status of the radio link between the transmitter and receiver, as well as status information for the paired transmitter.



#### The LED is green:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The transmission frequency is active.

#### The LED is yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is muted.
- No microphone module is mounted on the SKM-S handheld transmitter.

#### The LED is flashing yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is overdriven (clipping).

#### The LED is continuously red:



• The (rechargeable) battery in the transmitter is dead.

#### The LED is flashing red:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The battery/rechargeable battery in the transmitter is low.

#### The LED is off:



- No link between the transmitter and receiver.
- The transmitter is switched off.



#### **DATA LED**

The **DATA** LED provides information about the synchronization of transmitters and receivers.

The LED is flashing blue:



• The transmitter is being synchronized with a receiver.

The LED is blue:



• The firmware is being updated.

The LED is off:



• There is currently no active data link.



# Establishing a connection to the receiver

To establish a radio link between the transmitter and the receiver, the devices must be synchronized.

See Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter

#### i Conditions and restrictions for using frequencies

There may be special conditions and restrictions for using frequencies in your country.

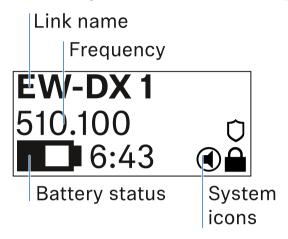
Before putting the product into operation, find the information for your country at the following address:

sennheiser.com/sifa



### Information on the bodypack transmitter's display

You can view the following information on the transmitter display.



#### Link name

- You can assign a name to the radio link in the transmitter's menu (see Name menu item).
- Alternatively, you can assign the name in the receiver's menu and then synchronize it to the transmitter (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Name menu item).

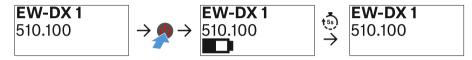
#### Frequency

- You can manually set the frequency of the radio link in the transmitter's menu (see Frequency menu item).
- The frequency of the radio link can also be set manually in the receiver's menu (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Frequency menu item) or via the **Auto Setup** function (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Scan / Auto Setup menu item) and then synchronized to the transmitter.



#### **Battery status**

- Displays the charging status of the batteries or the BA 70 battery pack.
- When using the BA 70 rechargeable battery, the remaining runtime is also displayed in hours and minutes.
- The battery status is hidden in the display's default state. Short-press the **On/Off** button on the transmitter (Check function, see Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function)) to display the battery status for approx. 5 seconds.



#### System icons



The transmitter's mute switch is deactivated. See Mute Button menu item.



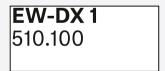
The Auto Lock function is activated. See Auto Lock menu item.



AES 256 encryption is enabled. See System -> Encryption menu item.

i Note that the transmitter's permanent E-Ink display still displays the parameters after it is switched off.

Display when transmitter is switched on:



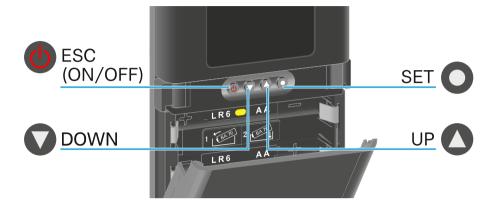
Display when transmitter is switched off:





# Buttons for navigating the menu

Use the following buttons to navigate through the transmitter's operating menu.





Press the **SET** button

- Jumps from the home screen to the operating menu
- Calls up a menu item
- Saves settings



Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button

- Changes to the previous or next menu item
- Changes the setting of a menu item



Press the ESC (ON/OFF) button

- Cancels the entry and returns to the previous display
- i Opening the menu and navigating the menu items



### Opening the menu and navigating the menu items

Navigating through the menu and making changes in a menu item

#### To open the menu:

- ▶ Press the SET button.
  - The operating menu is shown on the transmitter display panel.

#### To open a menu item:

- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** buttons to navigate through the individual menu items.
- ▶ Press the **SET** button to open the selected menu item.

#### To make changes in a menu item:

- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** buttons to set the displayed value.
- ▶ Press the SET button to save the setting.
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to leave the menu item without saving the setting.

#### **Related information**

Name menu item

Frequency menu item

Low Cut menu item

Trim menu item

Cable Emulation menu item

Test Tone menu item

Mute Button menu item

Auto Lock menu item

Brightness menu item

LED menu item

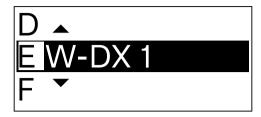
This Device menu item

#### Name menu item

Name \*\*
EW-DX 1



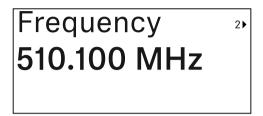
You can enter the name of the link in this menu item.



- ▶ Press the UP or DOWN buttons to select a character.
- ▶ Press the SET button to go to the next position.
- ▶ At the last position, press the **SET** button to save the selected name.
  - i If you enter a name for the radio link in the **Name** menu item on the receiver and then synchronize the receiving channel with the transmitter, the name entered in the transmitter is overwritten with the name entered in the receiver.



#### Frequency menu item



In this menu item, you can set the transmitter's transmission frequency.



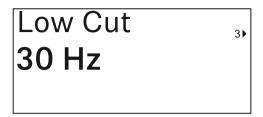
- ightharpoonup Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to set the frequency's MHz range.
- ▶ Press the **SET** button to confirm your selection.



- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to set the frequency's kHz range.
- ightharpoonup Press the **SET** button to save the set frequency.
  - i If you set a frequency for the channel using the **Frequency** menu item on the receiver or via the **Scan / Auto Setup** function and then synchronize the receiving channel with the transmitter, the frequency entered in the transmitter is overwritten by the frequency set in the receiver.

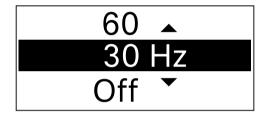


#### Low Cut menu item



In this menu item, you can adjust the value for the low cut filter.

• Setting range: Off, 30 Hz, 60 Hz, 80 Hz, 100 Hz, 120 Hz



- ▶ Press the UP or DOWN button to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the SET button to confirm your selection.
  - i If you set a value for the channel's low cut filter using the **Low Cut** menu item on the receiver and then synchronize the receiving channel with the transmitter, the value entered in the transmitter is overwritten by the value set in the receiver.

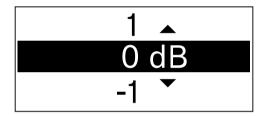


#### Trim menu item



In this menu item, you can adjust the audio level of the transmitter as well as the gain of the wireless link (can be set only on the receiver) to suit input signals of different volumes.

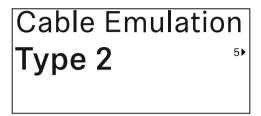
• Setting range: -12 dB to +6 dB in increments of 1 dB



- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to set the desired value.
- $\, \triangleright \,$  Press the SET button to confirm your selection.
  - i If you set a value for the channel in the **Trim** menu item on the receiver and then synchronize the receiving channel with the transmitter, the value entered in the transmitter is overwritten with the value entered in the receiver.

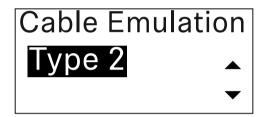


#### Cable Emulation menu item



In this menu item, you can emulate instrument cable lengths

• Setting range: Off, Type 1, Type 2, Type 3



- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the **SET** button to confirm your selection.
  - i If you set a value for the channel in the **Cable Emul.** menu item on the receiver and then synchronize the receiving channel with the transmitter, the value entered in the transmitter is overwritten with the value entered in the receiver.



#### Test Tone menu item



In this menu item, you can activate a test tone that the transmitter transmits instead of the input signal. You can use this feature to level out the system, for example.

• Setting range: Off, -90 dB to 0 dB in 6 dB increments



- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to set the desired value.
- $\, \rhd \,$  Press the SET button to confirm your selection.



#### Mute Button menu item



In this menu item you can set the function of the transmitter's mute switch.

#### Setting range:

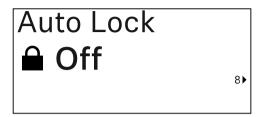
- Disabled: The mute switch has no function.
- RF Mute: The RF signal is deactivated when the mute switch is on.
- AF Mute: The audio signal is muted when the mute switch is on.



- ▶ Press the UP or DOWN button to set the desired value.
- $\, \triangleright \,$  Press the SET button to confirm your selection.
  - i If you set a function for the transmitter's mute switch in the **Mute Mode** menu item on the receiver and then synchronize the receiving channel with the transmitter, the value entered in the transmitter is overwritten with the value entered in the receiver.



#### Auto Lock menu item



In this menu item, you can activate or deactivate the automatic lock-off for the transmitter.

The lock-off prevents the transmitter from being unintentionally switched off and also prevents any changes to the transmitter's menu.

**i** The lock-off prevents the transmitter from being unintentionally switched off and also prevents any changes to the transmitter's menu. See Lock-off function.



- ▶ Press the UP or DOWN button to set the desired value.
- $\, \rhd \,$  Press the SET button to confirm your selection.
  - i If you set a value for the transmitter's automatic lock-off in the **Auto Lock** menu item on the receiver and then synchronize the receiving channel with the transmitter, the value entered in the transmitter is overwritten with the value entered in the receiver.



# Brightness menu item



In this menu item, you can adjust the brightness of the transmitter's display.

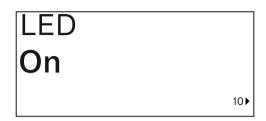
You can turn off the backlight completely or set it to one of five brightness levels.



- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to set the desired value.
- ▶ Press the SET button to confirm your selection.



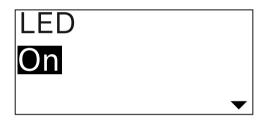
#### LED menu item



This menu item allows you to set the behavior of the transmitter's LINK LED.

#### Setting range:

- ON: The LINK LED remains continuously lit.
- OFF: The LINK LED switches off while the lock-off function is active.





- $\, \rhd \,$  Press the UP or DOWN button to set the desired value.
- $\, \rhd \,$  Press the SET button to confirm your selection.
  - i If you set a function for the transmitter's LINK LED in the **LED** menu item on the receiver and then synchronize the receiving channel with the transmitter, the value entered in the transmitter is overwritten with the value entered in the receiver.

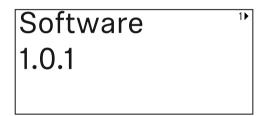


#### This Device menu item



In this menu item you can view information about the transmitter's software and hardware and reset the transmitter to the factory settings.

#### Show software



#### Shore hardware

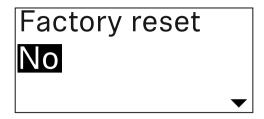
Hardware <sup>2</sup>
1082000062
0592161\_003

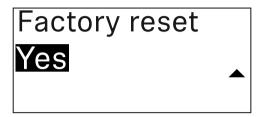
#### Reset to factory settings





ightharpoonup Press the **SET** button to open the Reset menu item.





- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to set the desired value.
- ightharpoonup Press the **SET** button to confirm your selection.



#### Lock-off function

You can enable or disable the automatic lock-off function in the **Auto Lock** menu item (see Auto Lock menu item).

The lock-off function prevents the transmitter from being unintentionally switched off and also prevents any unintentional changes to the transmitter's configuration.

If you have enabled the **Auto Lock** function, you will have to temporarily deactivate the lock-off function to operate the transmitter.

#### To temporarily deactivate the lock-off function:

- ▶ Press the SET button.
  - **→** Locked appears in the display panel.
- ▶ Press the UP or DOWN button.
  - ➡ Unlock? appears in the display panel.
- ▶ Press the SET button.
  - **▶** Lock-off function is now temporarily deactivated.



- √ The lock-off function remains deactivated while you are actively working in the operating menu.
  - **i** After 10 seconds of inactivity, it automatically activates again.



# Configuring mute mode and muting the bodypack transmitter

You can mute the handheld transmitter by using the mute switch to turn off either the audio signal (**AF Mute**) or the RF signal (**RF Mute**).

To do this, you must configure the function of the mute switch in the Mute Mode menu item.

- On the receiver: Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Mute Mode menu item
- On the transmitter: Mute Button menu item

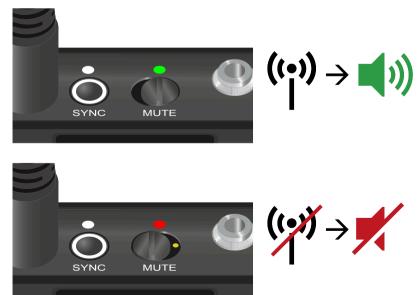
#### AF Mute

▶ Slide the mute switch to the desired position to mute or activate the audio signal.



#### **RF Mute**

ightharpoonup Slide the mute switch to the desired position to activate or deactivate the RF signal.





# Updating the firmware of the transmitter

The transmitter firmware is updated via the receiver.

▶ Update the transmitter firmware using the TX Update menu item in the receiver's System menu. See Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> TX Software menu item.



# Table stand EW-DX TS 3-pin | EW-DX TS 5-pin

Product overview

Inserting and removing the BA 40 rechargeable battery

Charging the table stand

Meaning of the LEDs

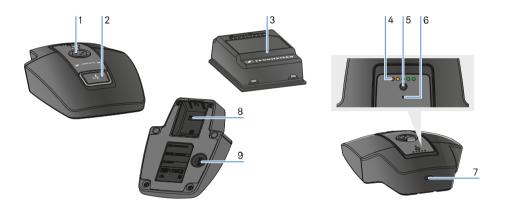
Connecting a gooseneck microphone

Switching the table stand on/off

Establishing a connection to the receiver

Muting the table stand

#### Product overview



- 1 XLR socket for connecting a gooseneck microphone
  - See Connecting a gooseneck microphone
- 2 MUTE button with LED
  - See Muting the table stand
- 3 BA 40 rechargeable battery
  - See Inserting and removing the BA 40 rechargeable battery



- 4 Charge level LEDs
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 5 ON/OFF button with charge level display
  - See Switching the table stand on/off
- 6 Bluetooth LED
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 7 USB-C socket
- 8 Battery compartment for BA 40 rechargeable battery
  - See Inserting and removing the BA 40 rechargeable battery
- 9 SYNC button
  - See Establishing a connection to the receiver

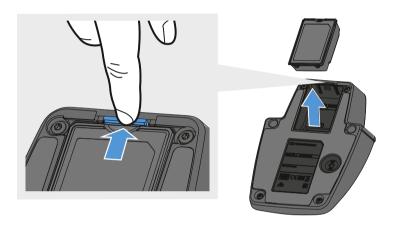


# Inserting and removing the BA 40 rechargeable battery

The included BA 40 rechargeable battery is used to power the table stand. The battery must be charged before first use, either with the optional CHG 2W charging base or in the table stand with a USB cable.

#### To remove the battery:

▶ Pull the unlock button away from the battery and pull the battery out of the compartment.



#### To insert the battery:

- Slide the battery into the compartment with the correct orientation until the unlock button locks into place.
  - The charge level LEDs light up briefly and indicate the charge level.

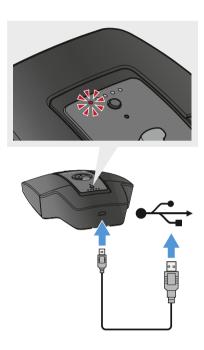




# Charging the table stand

#### To charge the table stand via USB:

- ightharpoonup Connect the USB cable's USB-C plug to the USB-C socket of the table stand.
- ▶ Plug the other end of the USB cable into a USB power supply unit.

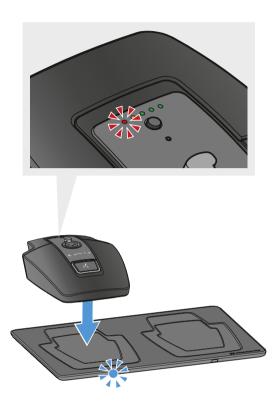


- → The charge level LEDs indicate the charge level.
  - i Time until fully charged:
    - EW-DX TS 3-pin: 7 hours when on, 5.5 hours when off
    - EW-DX TS 5-pin: 7.5 hours when on, 5.5 hours when off



#### To charge the table stand using the wireless CHG 2W charging base:

▶ Place the table stand on marked area of the CHG 2W charging base.



When the table stand is positioned correctly on the charging surface, the charge level LEDs indicate the charge level.

The LEDs on the CHG 2W charging base flash blue during charging.

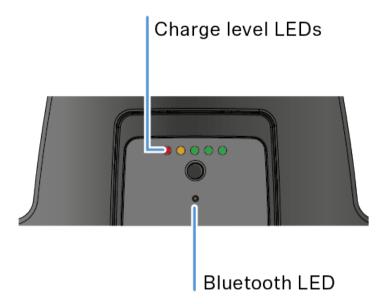
- i Time until fully charged:
  - EW-DX TS 3-pin: 5 hours when on, 4.5 hours when off
  - EW-DX TS 5-pin: 5.5 hours when on, 4.5 hours when off

# To charge the table stand with a wireless Qi charging base from a third-party manufacturer:

- You can charge the table stand with any charging base that uses the wireless Qi charging standard. Place the table stand on the third-party Qi charging base. The charge level LED lights up once the table stand is correctly positioned.
- ▶ You can find more information about third-party Qi charging bases in the documentation from the respective manufacturers.



# Meaning of the LEDs

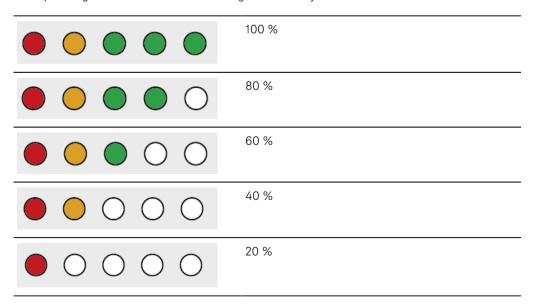


The **charge level** and **Bluetooth** LEDs on the top of the transmitter can indicate the following information.

#### Charge level LEDs

The charge level is indicated on the table stand via the charge level LEDs. At 100% charge, the EW-DX TS 3-pin and EW-DX TS 5-pin have an approximate operating time of 11 and 10 hours respectively.

The operating time with the BA 40 rechargeable battery is as follows:









Low battery

#### **Bluetooth LED**

The Bluetooth LED provides information about the synchronization of transmitters and receivers.

The LED is flashing blue:



• The transmitter is being synchronized with a receiver.

The LED is blue:



• The firmware is being updated.

The LED is off:



• There is currently no active data link.



### Connecting a gooseneck microphone

The following gooseneck microphone is compatible with the EW-DX TS 5-pin table stand:

• MEG 14-40-L-II B | Gooseneck microphone, 40 cm

The following gooseneck microphones are compatible with the EW-DX TS 3-pin table stand:

- MEG 14-40 B | Gooseneck microphone, 40 cm
- MZH 3015 | Gooseneck, 15 cm
- MZH 3040 | Gooseneck, 40 cm
- MZH 3042 | Gooseneck, 40 cm
- ME 34 | Condenser microphone head
- ME 35 | Condenser microphone head
- ME 36 | Condenser microphone head

▶ Plug the gooseneck microphone into the XLR socket until it locks into place.





# Switching the table stand on/off

### To switch the table stand on:

▷ Briefly press the ON/OFF button.



→ The MUTE button lights up green when a gooseneck microphone is connected.

### To switch the table stand off:

- ▶ Press and hold the ON/OFF button.
  - → The MUTE button LED goes out.



# Establishing a connection to the receiver

To establish a radio link between the transmitter and the receiver, the devices must be synchronized.

See Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter

### i Conditions and restrictions for using frequencies

There may be special conditions and restrictions for using frequencies in your country.

Before putting the product into operation, find the information for your country at the following address:

sennheiser.com/sifa



### Muting the table stand

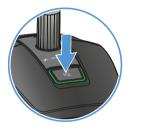
The **MUTE** button can have different functions:

- Disabled: The MUTE button has no function.
- AF Mute: The audio signal is muted when the MUTE button is pressed. Pressing the button again activates the audio signal.
- PTT (Push to talk): Press and hold the MUTE button to activate the audio signal.
- PTM (Push to mute): Press and hold the MUTE button to mute the audio signal.

The function of the **MUTE** button can be configured in the Mute Mode menu item of the receiver (see Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Mute Mode menu item).

### To activate muting:

▶ Briefly press the MUTE button while the table stand is switched on and a gooseneck microphone is connected.





→ The button lights up red.

### To cancel the muting:

- ▶ Briefly press the MUTE button again.
  - → The button lights up green. The audio signal is activated.



# EW-DP EK portable receiver

Product overview

Power supply

Outputting audio signals

Mounting the receiver / mounting options

Switching the receiver on and off

Meaning of the LEDs

Displays on the receiver's display panel

Buttons for navigating the menu

Opening the menu and navigating the menu items

GAIN menu item

OUTPUT LEVEL menu item

HEADPHONE menu item

MUTE SWITCH menu item

AUTO SCAN menu item

CHANNEL menu item

FREQUENCY menu item

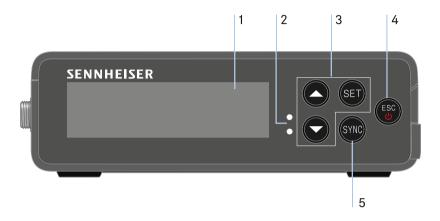
BRIGHTNESS menu item

RESET menu item



### Product overview

### Front



- 1 Display for status information and operating menu
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 2 LINK and DATA LEDs to indicate connection status and Bluetooth status
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 3 UP/DOWN/SET menu buttons for navigating the operating menu
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 4 ESC/ON/OFF button for canceling an action in the menu or switching the device on and off
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
  - See Buttons for navigating the menu
- 5 SYNC button for synchronizing the transmitter and receiver
  - See Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter



### page



- 6 3.5 mm jack socket for headphones
  - See Outputting audio signals
- **7** USB-C connection socket for power supply
  - See Power supply
- 8 3.5 mm jack socket for connecting cable
  - See Outputting audio signals



# Power supply

The EW-DP EK can be powered in two different ways:

### Power supply via USB-C from a camera or power bank

▶ Connect the receiver to a camera or other power supply using a USB-C cable.

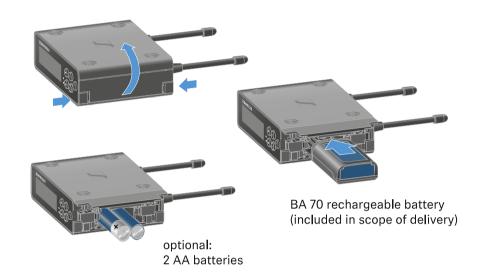


• Power supply via USB-C cable: 5 V/min. 1 A (for max. charging speed of the inserted BA 70)



### Power supply via (rechargeable) batteries

▶ Open the EW-DP EK unit's battery compartment by pressing in the two release buttons on the sides.



- ▶ Insert either a BA 70 rechargeable battery or 2 AA batteries.
- - i Primary batteries and USB can be used in parallel without restrictions, as this is controlled by the EK unit.
  - **i** The EW-DP EK supports the USB Power Delivery Protocol for smart USB-C power supply units (USB-C PD).



# Outputting audio signals

The EW-DP EK has an unbalanced 3.5 mm audio output and an unbalanced 3.5 mm headphone output.

### **A** CAUTION



### Hearing damage due to high volumes

The product is capable of producing high sound pressure levels. Higher volumes or longer durations can damage your hearing.

- ▷ Set the volume to a medium level.
- ▷ Reduce the volume level before changing a transmitter or a frequency.



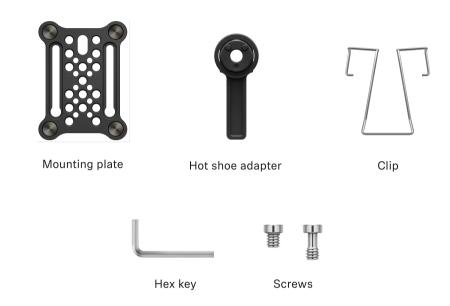
### To connect a 3.5 mm jack cable:

▶ Plug the jack cable into the MIC OUT socket on the EW-DP EK.



# Mounting the receiver / mounting options

### **EW-DP EK mounting accessories**



### **Related information**

Combining the mounting plate and hot shoe adapter

Mounting plate and clip

Mounting/stacking receivers on the mounting plate

Mounting with or without the mounting plate in a rotated position

Example for mounting on a DSLR or video camera

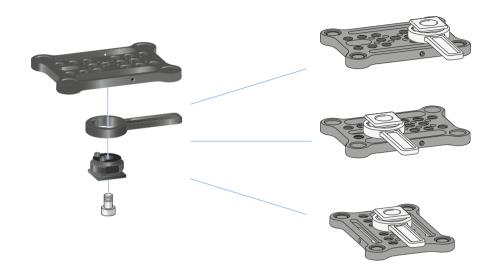
Example for mounting on camera cages

Example for attaching to pockets and belts

Example for mounting on tripods



# Combining the mounting plate and hot shoe adapter



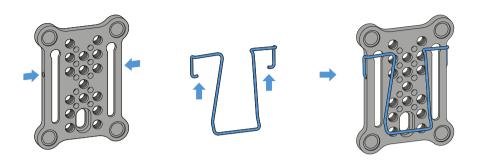
The hot shoe adapter can be fitted to the mounting plate in different positions according to the mounting situation.

### To mount the hot shoe adapter on the mounting plate:

- ▶ Pre-assemble the hot shoe adapter by connecting the adapter and lever using the supplied screw.
- $\, \rhd \,$  Then screw the hot shoe adapter to the mounting plate at the desired location.



# Mounting plate and clip



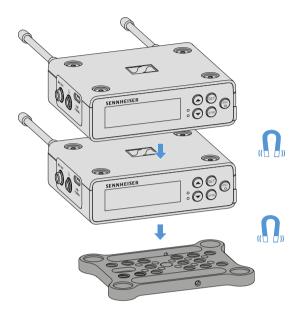
As an alternative to the hot shoe adapter, a metal clip can be attached to the side of the mounting plate.

### To mount the clip on the mounting plate:

- ▷ Insert the clip into the side of the mounting plate as shown.
  - This enables you to attach the receiver to belts or pockets using the mounting plate.



# Mounting/stacking receivers on the mounting plate



The receiver has magnets on the bottom, which means you can simply place it on the mounting plate without the need for an additional screw connection. This allows you to stack two receivers on top of one another.

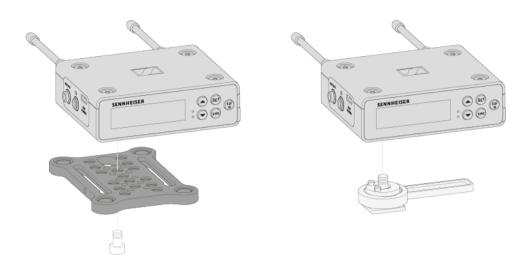
### To mount the receiver on the mounting plate:

 $\, \rhd \,$  Insert the receiver's four magnetic feet into the recesses on the mounting plate.

**i** Two stacked receivers can be connected to one another using a Y-cable. See "Cables for EW-DP EK"



# Mounting with or without the mounting plate in a rotated position



### To mount the receiver with the mounting plate rotated by 90°:

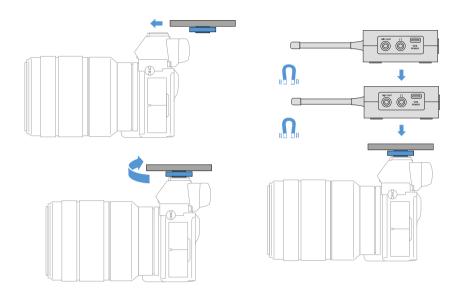
- $\triangleright$  Turn the mounting plate by 90° and screw it to the bottom of the receiver in the desired position.
  - This mounting variant is particularly suitable for attaching with a clip.

### To mount the receiver without a mounting plate:

- $\, \rhd \,$  Screw the hot shoe adapter directly to the bottom of the receiver.
  - ➡ It can now be attached to a camera's hot shoe.



# Example for mounting on a DSLR or video camera

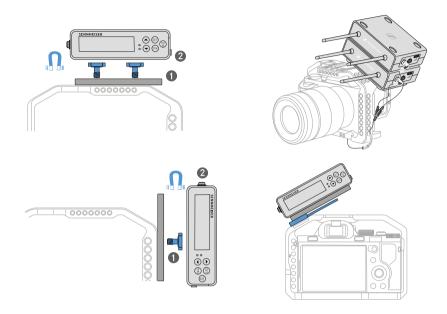


### To mount the mounting plate with hot shoe adapter on a DSLR or video camera:

- ightharpoonup Slide the adapter into the camera's hot shoe.
- ▶ Rotate the lever on the hot shoe adapter until the adapter is tightly attached.
  - Now you can attach one or two receivers to the mounting plate.



# Example for mounting on camera cages

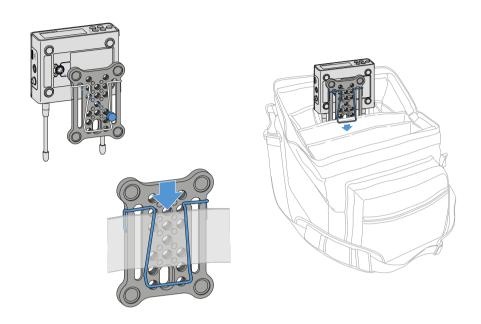


### To attach the mounting plate to a camera cage:

- ▶ Screw the mounting plate to the camera cage using one or two screws, depending on the mounting situation and position.
- > Attach the receiver to the mounting plate.



# Example for attaching to pockets and belts

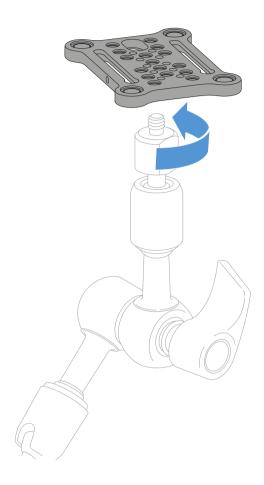


### To fasten the receiver with mounting plate to pockets or belts:

- > Attach the clip to the mounting plate.
- ▶ Attach the mounting plate to the receiver by inserting a screw through the slot.
  - → You can now clip the receiver to belts or pockets.



# Example for mounting on tripods



### To fasten the mounting plate to a tripod:

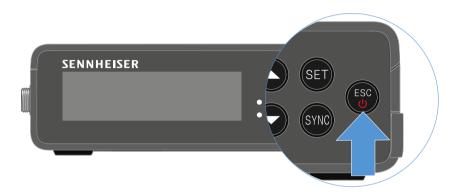
- $\, \rhd \,$  Screw the mounting plate onto the tripod thread at the desired position.
  - Now you can attach one or two receivers to the mounting plate.



# Switching the receiver on and off

### To switch the receiver on:

- Short-press the ON/OFF button.
  - ➡ The receiver switches on.

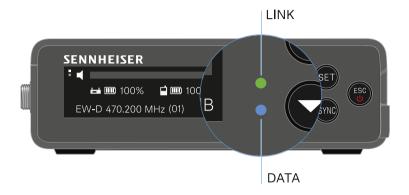


### To switch the receiver off:

- ightharpoonup Press the **ON/OFF** button.
  - **→** The receiver switches off.



# Meaning of the LEDs



The **LINK** and **DATA** LEDs on the front of the receiver can indicate the following information.

### **LINK LED**

The **LINK** LED provides information about the status of the radio link between the transmitter and receiver, as well as status information for the paired transmitter.

The LED is green:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is active.

The LED is yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is muted.



or

 No microphone module is mounted on the SKM-S handheld transmitter.

The LED is flashing yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is overdriven (clipping).

The LED is continuously red:



• No link between the transmitter and receiver.

The LED is flashing red:



• The battery/rechargeable battery in the paired transmitter is low.

### **DATA LED**

The **DATA** LED provides information on the receiver's **Bluetooth Low Energy** link to the **Smart Assist** app and on the synchronization of transmitters and receivers.

The LED is flashing blue:



 The Bluetooth Low Energy link is being established between the receiver and a smartphone or tablet with the Smart Assist app.

or

• The receiver is being synchronized with a transmitter.

The LED is blue:



• The firmware is being updated.

The LED is off:



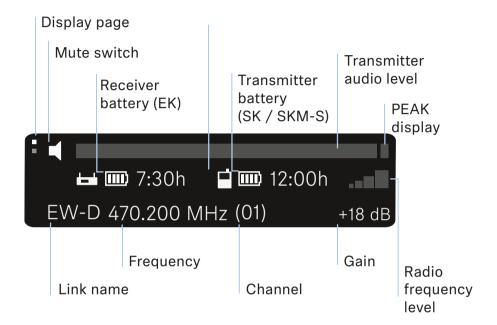
- Normal operation
- There is currently no active data link.



### Displays on the receiver's display panel

Status information such as frequency, reception quality, battery status and audio level is shown on the display.

The display also shows the operating menu, which you can use to configure all of the settings (see Buttons for navigating the menu).



#### **Further information**

Display page:

Main view and advanced view

Mute / mute switch:

 MUTE SWITCH menu item | Muting the handheld transmitter | Muting the bodypack transmitter

Link name:

- Can be changed in the Smart Assist app.
- Connecting to the app:
- Smart Assist app

Receiver battery:

• Power supply



### Transmitter battery

• SKM-S: Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries | SK: Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries

### Frequency/channel:

• CHANNEL menu item

Gain/transmitter audio level/PEAK indicator

• AF OUT menu item

### Signal level:

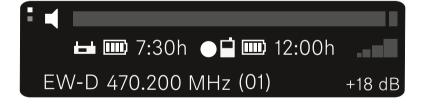
• GAIN menu item

#### Main view and advanced view

**i** After the device switches on, the display shows the main view.



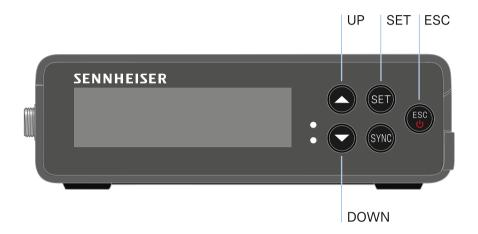
▶ Press the **UP** button to access the advanced view.





# Buttons for navigating the menu

Use the following buttons to navigate through the receiver's operating menu.



### Press the **SET** button

- Open the menu
- Save settings in a menu item

### Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button

- Changes to the previous or next menu item
- Changes the setting of a menu item

### Press the **ESC** button

- Cancel input
- i Opening the menu and navigating the menu items



# Opening the menu and navigating the menu items

### To open the main menu:

- ▶ Press the SET button.
  - The first menu item GAIN flashes.



### To navigate the menu items:

- ▶ Press the UP and DOWN buttons.
  - The currently active menu item appears in the display.

#### To open a menu item:

- ▶ Navigate to the desired menu item until it flashes.
- $\, \rhd \,$  Press the SET button to open the selected menu item.

### Related information

GAIN menu item
OUTPUT LEVEL menu item
HEADPHONE menu item
MUTE SWITCH menu item
AUTO SCAN menu item
CHANNEL menu item
FREQUENCY menu item
BRIGHTNESS menu item
RESET menu item

### GAIN menu item

Under the **GAIN** menu item, you can set the level of the audio signal coming from the paired transmitter.



- ▷ Open the GAIN menu item.
  - ightharpoonup The display looks as follows.



- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to adjust the value.
- ▶ Press the SET button to save the set value.
  - You will then be returned to the main view or advanced view.



### **OUTPUT LEVEL menu item**

Under the **OUTPUT LEVEL** menu item, you can set the level of the audio signal coming from the receiver's audio outputs. This audio signal can be output to a camera input or a mixing console, for example.

- ▷ Open the OUTPUT LEVEL menu item.
  - → The display looks as follows.



- ▶ Press the UP or DOWN button to adjust the value.
- ▶ Press the SET button to save the set value.
  - You will then be returned to the main view or advanced view.



### HEADPHONE menu item

Under the **HEADPHONE** menu item, you can set the volume of the audio signal coming from the receiver's headphone output.

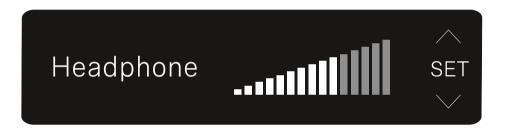
### **▲** CAUTION



### Hearing damage due to high volumes

The product is capable of producing high sound pressure levels. Higher volumes or longer durations can damage your hearing.

- ▷ Set the volume to a medium level.
- ▶ Reduce the volume level before changing a transmitter or a frequency.
- ▷ Open the **HEADPHONE** menu item.
  - The display looks as follows.



- ▶ Press the UP or DOWN button to adjust the value.
- ▶ Press the SET button to save the set value.
  - > You will then be returned to the main view or advanced view.



### MUTE SWITCH menu item

Under the **MUTE SWITCH** menu item, you can disable the mute switch on the paired transmitter.

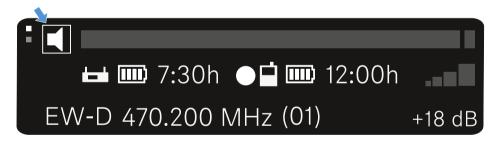
The transmitter can then no longer be muted.

- ▶ Open the MUTE SWITCH menu item.
  - The display looks as follows.



- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to enable (active) or disable (ignored) the function.
- ▶ Press the SET button to save the set value. You will then be returned to the main view or advanced view.
  - You will then be returned to the main view or advanced view.

If a loudspeaker icon within a border appears on the upper left of the display, the transmitter's mute switch is activated.



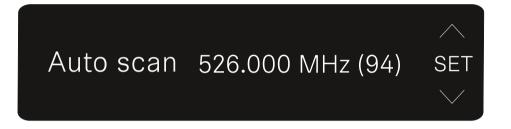


### AUTO SCAN menu item

Under the **AUTO SCAN** menu item, you can perform an automatic frequency scan of your area. This enables you to easily find and assign free radio frequencies.

The scan starts at the lowest frequency in the device's frequency range.

- ▷ Open the AUTO SCAN menu item.
  - The scan starts automatically. The next free frequency is shown on the display.



- ▶ Press the SET button to accept the displayed frequency.
  - Or
- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to display the next free frequency.
  - Or
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the scan. The previous frequency remains unchanged.
  - i If you have set a new frequency, you must still synchronize the **receiver** with the **transmitter** to establish the radio link (see Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter).



### CHANNEL menu item

Under the **CHANNEL** menu item, you can set the radio frequency by selecting a preset channel.

- i If you are not sure whether the selected frequency is free, we recommend performing a scan to detect all free frequencies: AUTO SCAN menu item.
- ▷ Open the CHANNEL menu item.
  - **→** The display looks as follows.



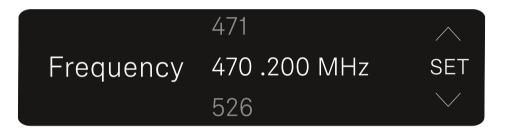
- ightharpoonup Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to select a preset channel.
- ▶ Press the SET button to accept the displayed frequency.
- ▶ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the scan. The previous frequency remains unchanged.
  - i If you have set a new frequency, you must still synchronize the receiver with the transmitter to establish the radio link (see Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter).



### FREQUENCY menu item

Under the **FREQUENCY** menu item, you can manually set the radio frequency independently of the preset channels.

- i If you are not sure whether the selected frequency is free, we recommend performing a scan to detect all free frequencies: AUTO SCAN menu item.
- ▷ Open the FREQUENCY menu item.
  - The display looks as follows.



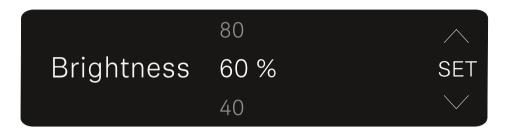
- ▶ Press the **UP** or **DOWN** button to set the frequency in the megahertz range.
- ▶ Press the SET button to select the value and activate fine-tuning of the frequency in the kilohertz range.
- ▶ Press the UP or DOWN buttons to finely adjust the frequency in the kilohertz range.
- Press the SET button to accept the displayed frequency. You will then be returned to the main view or advanced view.
   Or
- ▷ Press the **ESC** button to cancel the scan. The previous frequency remains unchanged.
  - i If you have set a new frequency, you must still synchronize the receiver with the transmitter to establish the radio link (see Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter).



### BRIGHTNESS menu item

Under the **BRIGHTNESS** menu item, you can set the brightness of the display.

- ▷ Open the BRIGHTNESS menu item.
  - ➡ The display looks as follows.



- ▶ Press the UP or DOWN button to set the desired brightness.
- ▶ Press the SET button to save the set value.
  - You will then be returned to the main view or advanced view.



### RESET menu item

Under the **RESET** menu item, you can reset the receiver to its factory settings.

- ▷ Open the RESET menu item.
  - ➡ The display looks as follows.



- ▶ Press the **SET** or **ESC** button to switch between the options YES and NO.
  - YES: The receiver is reset to its factory settings.
  - NO: The receiver is not reset.
  - You will then be returned to the main view or advanced view.



# EW-DP SKP plug-on transmitter

Product overview
Power supply
Using a microSD card
Attaching an XLR microphone
Connecting a lavalier microphone
Switching the plug-on transmitter on and off
Starting/stopping recording
MUTE mode
Meaning of the LEDs

### Product overview

### Front





- 1 SYNC button for synchronizing the transmitter and receiver
  - See Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 2 PHANTOM POWER button to turn phantom power P48 on/off
  - See Meaning of the LEDs
- 3 ESC/ON/OFF button for canceling an action in the menu or switching the device on and off
  - See Switching the plug-on transmitter on and off
- 4 MUTE switch to mute or activate the audio signal
  - See MUTE mode
- 5 3.5 mm jack input for clip-on microphones
  - See Connecting a lavalier microphone
- 6 Slot for microSD cards
  - See Using a microSD card
- **7** REC button
  - See Starting/stopping recording



### page



- 1 Battery compartment
  - See Power supply
- 2 3-pin XLR plug
  - See Attaching an XLR microphone
- **3** Knurled screw for fixing an XLR microphone
  - See Attaching an XLR microphone



### Power supply



2 AA batteries (included in the scope of delivery)





optional: BA 70 battery

- ▶ Open the battery compartment of the EW-DP SKP by pulling down the release button and gently pulling the lid toward the release button.
  - → You can now open the battery compartment.
- ▶ Insert either 2 AA batteries or a BA 70 rechargeable battery.
- ightharpoonup Close the battery compartment.
  - **i** Removing the batteries or rechargeable battery while recording may result in a corrupted recording file.



- i If stored for a long time without recharging or trickle charging, the BA 70 battery may become deep-discharged. We therefore recommend recharging the BA 70 battery after use and using trickle charging if stored for a long time.
- **i** A deep-discharged BA 70 battery can be restored using the L 70 USB charger (article no. 508861, available separately) and then used again normally.



### Using a microSD card

### To insert a microSD card:

- ▶ Open the rubber lip above the card slot.
- ▶ Insert the microSD card.





- **i** Removing the microSD card while recording is ongoing can result in a destroyed recording file.
- i The EW-DP SKP supports the exFAT format.
- i Only microSD cards with a capacity of  $\leq$  1TB are supported.
- **i** We recommend formatting microSD cards in SKP before using them (for the first time).



#### To format the microSD card:

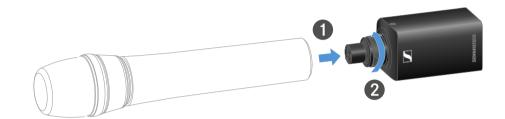
- ▶ Press the REC button for approx. 10 seconds.
  - → The REC LED flashes slowly during formatting.
    - i Ejecting the microSD card during an audio recording can destroy the current recording file, all existing recording files, the file system or even the entire microSD card.
    - i Recommended microSD cards:
      - SanDisk Ultra 128GB Class 10 U1 (and other GBs/speeds)
      - SanDisk Extreme 128GB A2, C10, V30, U3 (and other GBs/speeds)
      - SanDisk Extreme Pro 64GB A2, U3 V30
      - SanDisk Extreme Pro 128GB A2, U3 V30
      - Samsung 128GB evo select UHS-I U3
      - Samsung 256GB evo select U3
      - Intenso 64GB 10
      - Lexar 128GB U3, A1, V30
      - Lexar 64GB U3, A1, V30
      - Lexar 32GB 633x V10b
      - Verbatim per 64GB V30 U3 C10
      - Transcend 64GB A1 U1 C10



# Attaching an XLR microphone

### To attach an XLR microphone to the EW-DP SKP:

- ightharpoonup Connect the XLR microphone to the XLR connector of the plug-on transmitter.
- ▷ Secure the microphone using the knurled screw.





### Connecting a lavalier microphone

### To connect a lavalier microphone to the EW-DP SKP plug-on transmitter:

- ▶ Insert the cable's 3.5 mm jack plug into the socket on the plug-on transmitter as shown in the diagram.
- ▷ Screw the plug's coupling ring onto the audio socket thread of the plug-on transmitter.





# Switching the plug-on transmitter on and off

### To switch the plug-on transmitter on:

- Short-press the ON/OFF button.
  - → The plug-on transmitter switches on.



### To switch the plug-on transmitter off:

- ▷ Press the ON/OFF button.
  - → The plug-on transmitter switches off.



### Starting/stopping recording

### To switch the plug-on transmitter off:

- ▶ Press the **REC** button briefly for one second.
  - **→** Recording starts.



### To stop recording:

- ▶ Press the **REC** button briefly for one second.
  - Recording stops.
    - **i** Due to the large 134 dB dynamic range of the EW-DP SKP, the \*.wav audio file recorded on the microSD card is very quiet.
      - It may therefore be necessary to "normalize" the recording file with an appropriate software tool before using it.
      - We recommend increasing the audio level of the entire audio recording to the maximum peak within the recording file.
      - Instructions on how to do this are usually provided by the manufacturers of these software tools (e.g. the free software "Audacity").



### MUTE mode

You can mute the plug-on transmitter by turning off the audio signal using the MUTE switch.

Note: If you activate the **MUTE** switch while recording, the recording continues and is not muted, even though the **MUTE** switch was activated.

▷ Slide the **MUTE** switch to the desired position to mute or activate the audio signal.







### Meaning of the LEDs



The **LINK**, **DATA** and **POWER** LEDs on the front of the receiver can indicate the following information.

### **PWR LED**

The **PWR** LED provides information about the status of the radio link between the transmitter and receiver, as well as status information about the battery charge.



#### The LED is green:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is active.

### The LED is yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is muted.

# The LED is flashing yellow:



- The link between the transmitter and receiver is established.
- The audio signal is overdriven (clipping).

# The LED is continuously red:



• No link between the transmitter and receiver.

# The LED is flashing red:



• The battery/rechargeable battery is low.

### **DATA LED**

The **DATA** LED provides information on the receiver's **Bluetooth Low Energy** link to the **Smart Assist** app and on the synchronization of transmitters and receivers.

The LED is flashing blue:



 The Bluetooth Low Energy link is being established between the receiver and a smartphone or tablet with the Smart Assist app.



or

• The receiver is being synchronized with a transmitter.

The LED is blue:



• The firmware is being updated.

The LED is off:



- Normal operation
- There is currently no active data link.

### **P48 LED**

The P48 LED indicates whether phantom power P48 is activated.

The LED is green:



• phantom power P48 is active.

### **RECORDING LED**

The **RECORDING** LED indicates the status of the recording or a possible malfunction.



### The LED remains lit:



• Recording is active.

The LED flashes slowly:



• Action is in progress, such as formatting the memory card.

The LED flashes rapidly:

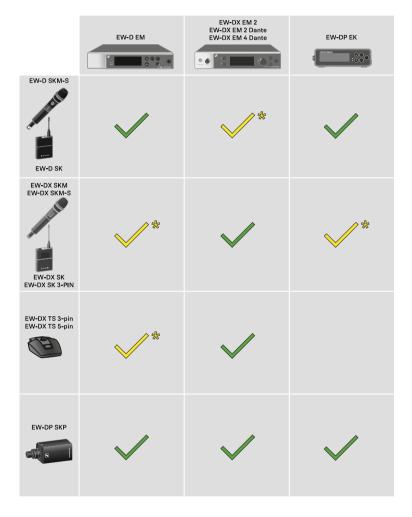


- Error. There are several possible reasons why an error would be displayed:
  - Memory card not inserted or faulty
  - A current recording has less than 10 minutes (= ~81 MB of disk space) of time remaining
  - Less than 3 minutes (= ~24 MB of disk space) of recording time remaining when starting a new recording (recording stops)
  - Write error
  - Buffer exceeded
- We recommend fully formatting the memory card using your PC (do not select "Quick format").



# Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter

### Information on compatibility between EW-D, EW-DX and EW-DP



The transmitter and the receiver are fully compatible with each other.

<sup>\*</sup> The transmitter and the receiver are compatible with each other. Some features may not be available.



#### i Conditions and restrictions for using frequencies

There may be special conditions and restrictions for using frequencies in your country.

Before putting the product into operation, find the information for your country at the following address:

sennheiser.com/sifa

### **Related information**

Connecting to the EW-D EM receiver / synchronizing the EW-D EM Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM Connecting to the EW-DP EK receiver / synchronizing the EW-DP EK

# Connecting to the EW-D EM receiver / synchronizing the EW-D EM

To establish a radio link between the transmitter and receiver, we recommend the following procedure.

In order to establish a connection between a receiver and transmitters of the EW-D series, the devices must always be synchronized with each other.

To successfully connect a receiver and a transmitter, both devices must have the same frequency range.

### Step 1: Set a free frequency

- ▶ We recommend using the **AUTO SCAN** function, as this is the most reliable way to identify free frequencies (see AUTO SCAN menu item).
- ▶ If you know free frequencies in your area, you can also set the frequency manually (see CHANNEL menu item or TUNE menu item).



### Step 2: Pairing a receiver with a transmitter

- Short-press the SYNC button on the receiver.
  - ➡ The blue **DATA** LED flashes.



- ▶ Short-press the **SYNC** button on the transmitter.
  - ➡ The blue DATA LED flashes.





- √ The transmitter and receiver will be paired. Once the link is established, the LINK LED on both units will light up green.
  - **i** Be sure to press the **SYNC** button on all devices only briefly (less than 2 seconds). Holding the **SYNC** button longer than this will start the firmware update mode and cancel the synchronization process.



# Connecting to the EW-DX EM receivers / synchronizing the EW-DX EM

Receiver: EW-DX EM 2 | EW-DX EM 2 Dante | EW-DX EM 4 Dante

To establish a radio link between the transmitter and receiver, we recommend the following procedure.

In order to establish a connection between a receiver and transmitters of the EW-D series, the devices do not necessarily have to be synchronized with each other.

i To successfully connect a receiver and a transmitter, both devices must have the same frequency range.

#### Step 1: Set a free frequency

- ▶ If you know free frequencies in your area, you can also set the frequency manually.
  - EW-DX EM 2: Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Frequency menu item
  - EW-DX EM 2 Dante: Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Frequency menu item
  - ° EW-DX EM 4 Dante: Ch 1 Ch 4 -> Frequency menu item
  - EW-DX SKM(-S): Opening the menu and navigating the menu items
  - EW-DX SK (3-PIN): Opening the menu and navigating the menu items

Once you have set the same frequency for the desired receiving channel on the receiver and for the transmitter you want to connect, the radio link is established.

To ensure that all settings are transmitted to the transmitter, we recommend synchronizing the transmitter with the receiving channel.

#### Step 2: Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter

On the EW-DX EM 2 and EW-DX EM 2 Dante receivers, press the CH 1 or CH 2 button, and on the EW-DX EM 4 Dante receiver, press the CH 1, CH 2, CH 3 or CH 4 button to select the channel for synchronization.







▶ Press the **SYNC** button on the receiver.



ightharpoonup The receiver's display shows that the synchronization process has started.

The blue DATA LED flashes.





- ▶ Short-press the SYNC button on the transmitter.
  - ➡ The blue DATA LED flashes.







√ The transmitter and receiver will be synchronized.



# Connecting to the EW-DP EK receiver / synchronizing the EW-DP EK

To establish a radio link between the transmitter and receiver, we recommend the following procedure.

In order to establish a connection between a receiver and transmitters of the EW-DP EK series, the devices must always be synchronized with each other.

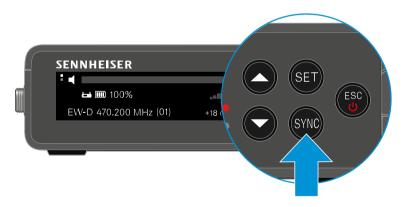
i To successfully connect receivers and transmitters, both devices must have the same frequency range.

### Step 1: Set a free frequency

- ▶ We recommend using the **AUTO SCAN** function, as this is the most reliable way to identify free frequencies (see AUTO SCAN menu item).
- ▶ If you know free frequencies in your area, you can also set the frequency manually (see CHANNEL menu item or FREQUENCY menu item).

### Step 2: Pairing a receiver with a transmitter

- ▶ Short-press the **SYNC** button on the receiver.
  - → The blue **DATA** LED flashes.



- ightharpoonup Short-press the **SYNC** button on the transmitter.
  - The blue DATA LED flashes.









- √ The transmitter and receiver will be paired. Once the link is established, the LINK LED on both units will light up green.
  - **i** Be sure to press the **SYNC** button on all devices only briefly (less than 2 seconds). Holding the **SYNC** button longer than this will start the firmware update mode and cancel the synchronization process.



# L 70 USB charger

Connecting/disconnecting the charger to/from the power supply system Charging the rechargeable battery

# Connecting/disconnecting the charger to/from the power supply system

#### To connect the charger to the power supply system:

- ▶ Use only the NT 5-20 UCW power supply unit from Sennheiser.
- Connect the USB-C plug on the charging cable to the USB-C port on the side of the charger.
- ▶ Plug the power supply unit with the correct country adapter into a suitable power outlet.



### To disconnect the charger from the power supply system:

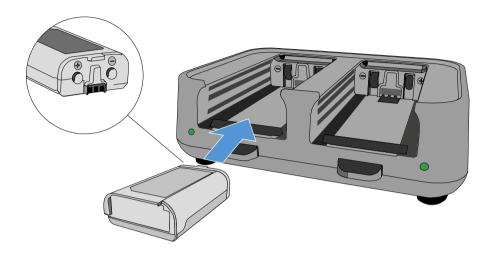
- ▶ Unplug the power supply unit from the wall socket.
- ▶ Remove the USB-C plug on the charging cable from the USB-C port on the side of the charger.



# Charging the rechargeable battery

### To charge the BA 70 rechargeable battery in the L 70 USB charger:

▷ Slide the rechargeable battery completely into the charging slot as shown in the figure.



**➡** The rechargeable battery will begin charging.



The LED on the charging slot shows the battery's charge level:

LEDs	乡
	100 %
	> 60 %
	> 20 %
	> 0 %
	Error



## CHG 70N-C charger

Charge the EW-DX SKM/EW-DX SKM-S handheld transmitter, the EW-DX SK/EW-DX SK 3-PIN bodypack transmitter or the BA 70 rechargeable battery in the CHG 70N-C charger.

Product overview

Connecting/disconnecting the charger to/from the power supply system

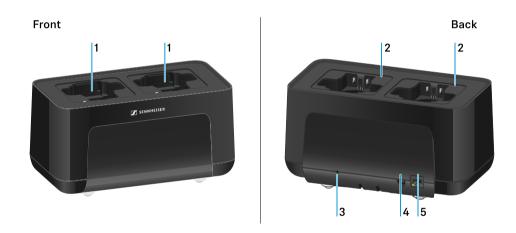
Connecting a charger in a network

Cascading chargers

Charging the rechargeable battery

Power saving mode

### Product overview



- 1 Charging slots
  - See Charging the rechargeable battery
- 2 Status LED of the charging slots
  - See Charging the rechargeable battery

### 3 Reset button

- Press and hold for 10 seconds to reset the device's network settings, see Connecting a charger in a network
- Press and hold for 4 seconds to enable power saving mode, see Power saving mode



- 4 DC in connection socket for the NT 12-35 CS power supply unit
  - See Connecting/disconnecting the charger to/from the power supply system
- **5 PoE/Ethernet** RJ-45 socket for controlling the device over the network and for Power over Ethernet power supply
  - See Connecting a charger in a network
  - See Connecting/disconnecting the charger to/from the power supply system
  - You can cascade up to 5 devices with only one power supply and one network connection. See Cascading chargers.



# Connecting/disconnecting the charger to/from the power supply system

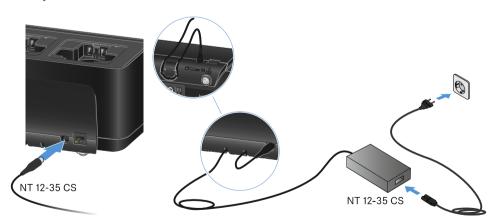
You can operate the charger either with the Sennheiser NT 12-35 CS power supply unit or with Power over Ethernet (PoE IEEE 802.3af Class 0). Please refer to the following information.

### Power from the NT 12-35 CS power supply unit

- ▶ Use only the **NT 12-35 CS** power supply unit from Sennheiser. It is designed for your charger and ensures safe operation.
  - The power supply unit is available either separately (Sennheiser article number 508995) or together with the charger as a kit (see CHG 70N-C network-enabled charger).

### Power from the NT 12-35 CS power supply unit

- i Use only the **NT 12-35 CS** power supply unit from Sennheiser. It is designed for your charger and ensures safe operation. The power supply unit is available either separately (Sennheiser article number 508995) or together with the charger as a kit (see CHG 70N-C network-enabled charger).
- Connect the hollow jack plug of the power supply unit to the DC in socket on the charger.
- ▶ Pass the cable through the strain relief.
- ▶ Plug the power supply unit into the wall outlet using the correct power cable for your country.





### Disconnecting the charger completely from the power supply system

- ▶ Unplug the mains cable from the wall socket.
- ▶ Unplug the hollow jack plug of the power supply unit from the DC in socket on the charger.

### Power over Ethernet (PoE)

- The charger can be powered via **Power over Ethernet** (PoE IEEE 802.3af Class 0).
- ▷ Connect the charger to a PoE-enabled network switch.

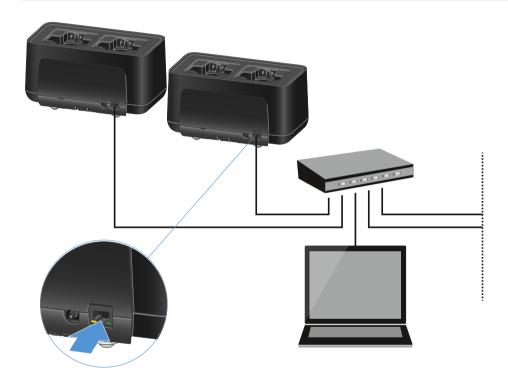




### Connecting a charger in a network

You can monitor and control one or more chargers via a network connection using the Sennheiser Wireless Systems Manager (WSM) or Sennheiser Control Cockpit (SCC) software.

**i** The network does not have to be a homogeneous network including only chargers. You can integrate the charger into your existing network infrastructure with any other types of devices.



You can integrate the devices into the network individually or cascade up to 5 chargers (see Cascading chargers).

### To reset the network settings to their factory defaults:



For more information about controlling devices via the Sennheiser Wireless Systems Manager or Sennheiser Control Cockpit software, refer to the instruction manual for the software. You can download the software here:

sennheiser.com/wsm

sennheiser.com/control-cockpit-software



### Cascading chargers

You can cascade up to five CHG 70N-C chargers and operate them with a single power supply and a single network connection. This minimizes the cabling required for larger systems.

**i** The power must be supplied via the NT 12-35 CS power supply unit. Power over Ethernet (PoE) is not possible when cascading.

#### To cascade the chargers:

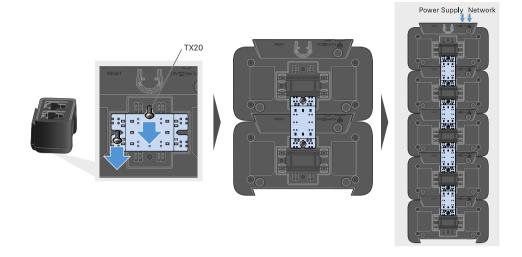
- ▶ Make sure that no chargers are connected to the power before you start.
- ▶ Plug the chargers into each other as shown in the figure.



- ▶ Detach the connecting rail on the bottom of the charger.
- > Fasten the connecting rail beneath two chargers as shown in the figure.

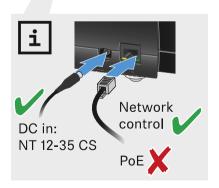


The power and the network connection are passed on to all devices via the connecting rails.



- Connect the first charger in the cascade to the network (see Connecting a charger in a network).
- Finally, connect the NT 12-35 CS power supply unit to the first charger in the cascade (see Connecting/disconnecting the charger to/from the power supply system).





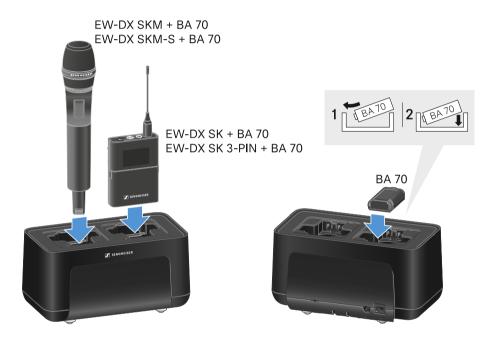


### Charging the rechargeable battery

You can use the CHG 70N-C charger to charge individual BA 70 rechargeable batteries, or to charge EW-DX SKM, EW-DX SKM-S, EW-DX SK or EW-DX SK 3-PIN transmitters with the BA 70 rechargeable battery already inserted.

### To charge the battery:

▶ Insert the individual rechargeable battery or the transmitter with battery already inserted into the charging slot as shown in the figure.



→ The rechargeable battery will begin charging.



The LED on the charging slot shows the battery's charge level.

LEDs	乡
	100 %
	> 60 %
	> 20 %
	> 0 %
	Error



### Power saving mode

In power saving mode, the transmitters are charged only once. The charger also does not provide any trickle charge.

### To activate power saving mode:

- i In power saving mode, the CHG 70N-C cannot be controlled over the network.
- ▶ Remove all transmitters and/or rechargeable batteries from the charging slots.
- - ➡ The charging slot LEDs light up purple.
- ▶ Insert the rechargeable battery/transmitter for charging.
  - The rechargeable battery will begin charging. The charging slot LED turns green once it reaches full charge.

#### To deactivate power saving mode:

- ▷ Disconnect the charger from the power supply system.
- ▶ Then reconnect it to the power supply system.
  - The charger will start up in the configuration that was set before you activated power saving mode.



## EW-D ASA antenna splitter

Product overview

Connecting/disconnecting the EW-D ASA to/from the power supply system

Connecting receivers to the EW-D ASA

Connecting antennas

Information on antenna amplifiers and cable lengths

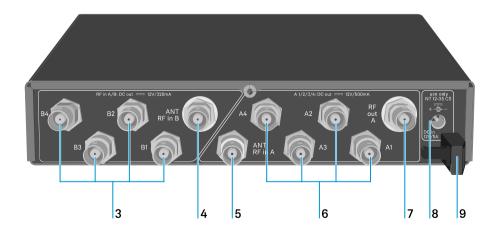
Configuring multi-channel systems

Installing the EW-D ASA in a rack

Switching the EW-D ASA on and off

### Product overview





#### 1 STANDBY button

• See Switching the EW-D ASA on and off



#### 2 LED: Operation indicator

• See Switching the EW-D ASA on and off

#### 3 4 BNC sockets B1 to B4

- RF outputs of diversity branch B for connection to the receiver
- See Connecting receivers to the EW-D ASA

#### 4 ANT RF IN B BNC socket

- Antenna input of diversity branch B
- See Connecting antennas

#### 5 ANT RF IN A BNC socket

- Antenna input of diversity branch A
- See Connecting antennas

#### 6 4 BNC sockets A1 to A4

- RF outputs of diversity branch A for connection to the receiver
- Each one of these RF outputs can also provide power to an EW-D EM receiver
- See Connecting receivers to the EW-D ASA

#### 7 RFOUT A BNC socket

- RF output only for connecting an additional ASA 214 to build an 8-channel diversity system
- See Configuring multi-channel systems

#### 8 DC in socket

- To connect the NT 12-35 CS power supply unit
- See Connecting/disconnecting the EW-D ASA to/from the power supply system
- 9 Strain relief for the connection cable of the power supply unit
  - See Connecting/disconnecting the EW-D ASA to/from the power supply system



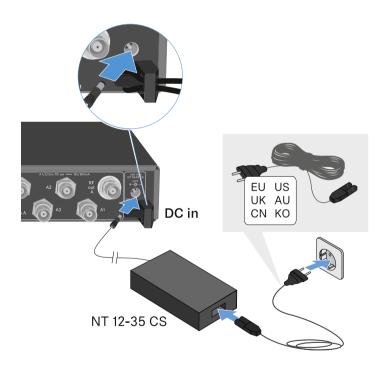
# Connecting/disconnecting the EW-D ASA to/from the power supply system

To supply power to the EW-D ASA, the connected receivers (EW-D EM only) and any antenna amplifiers used, you will need the NT 12-35 CS power supply unit.

Use only the supplied NT 12-35 CS power supply unit. It is designed for your antenna splitter and ensures safe operation.

#### To connect the EW-D ASA antenna splitter to the power supply system:

- ▶ Plug the hollow jack plug of the power supply unit into the **DC in** socket of the antenna splitter.
- ▶ Pass the cable of the power supply unit through the strain relief.
- Connect one end of the power cord to the power supply unit and the other end to the wall socket.



#### To completely disconnect the EW-D ASA antenna splitter from the power supply system:

- ▶ Unplug the power cable from the wall socket.
- ▶ Unplug the hollow jack plug of the power supply unit from the **DC in** socket of the antenna splitter.

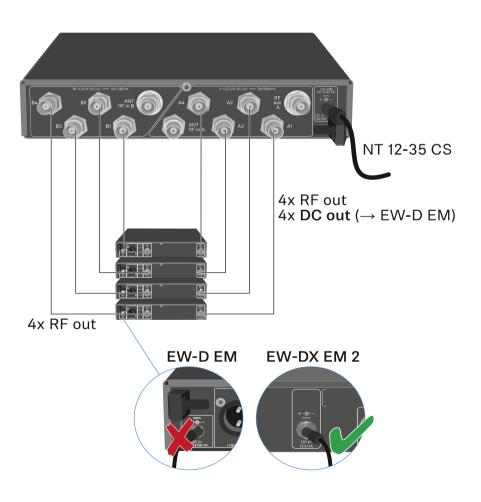


### Connecting receivers to the EW-D ASA

You can connect and operate up to four EW-D EM or EW-DX EM 2 rack receivers with the EW-D ASA.

#### To connect the receivers to the EW-D ASA antenna splitter:

- Connect one of the receiver's antenna inputs to one of the BNC sockets A1 to A4 using one of the supplied BNC cables.
  - The EW-D EM receivers do not require their own power supply. They are powered via the BNC sockets A1 to A4.
    - The EW-DX EM 2 receivers cannot be supplied with power via the BNC sockets. They need to be powered by the included power supply unit or by PoE.
- Connect the receiver's other antenna input to one of the BNC sockets B1 to B4 using one of the supplied BNC cables.



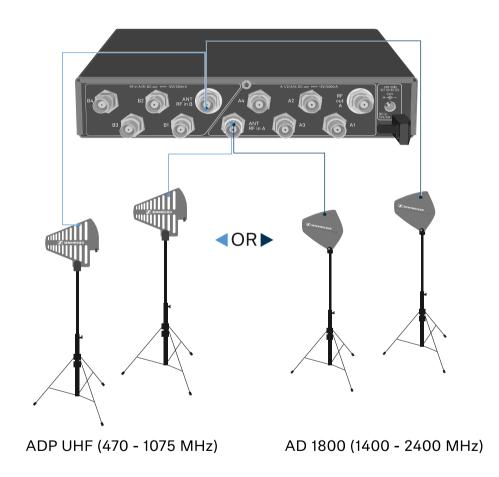


### Connecting antennas

**i** To ensure optimal reception even in the case of poor reception conditions, we recommend using remote antennas.

#### Connecting remote antennas

- ▶ Mount an antenna each or a combination of an antenna and an antenna amplifier to the BNC sockets **ANT RF IN A** and **ANT RF IN B**.
- ▶ Refer to the instructions under Information on antenna amplifiers and cable lengths.



#### Connecting rod antennas

- ▶ Mount the antennas to the BNC sockets **ANT RF IN A** and **ANT RF IN B**.
- ▶ Align the antennas in a V-shape in order to ensure the best possible reception.



# Information on antenna amplifiers and cable lengths

The following table shows which cable lengths require the use of the **EW-D AB** antenna amplifier as well as the maximum recommended cable lengths.

Frequency range around	Number of EW-D AB	Max. cable length RG 58	Max. cable length GZK 5000
500 MHz	0	8 m	16 m
	1	36 m	72 m
	2	64 m	128 m
700 MHz	0	7 m	14 m
	1	30 m	60 m
	2	53 m	106 m
900 MHz	0	6 m	12 m
	1	26 m	52 m
	2	46 m	92 m
1800 MHz	0	4 m	8 m
	1	16 m	36 m
	2	28 m	64 m

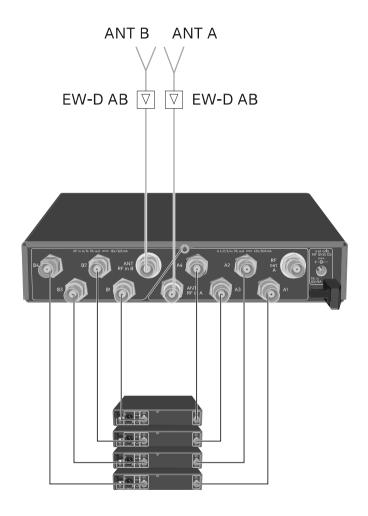
**i** For frequency variants of the EW-D AB, see EW-D AB antenna splitter.



# Configuring multi-channel systems

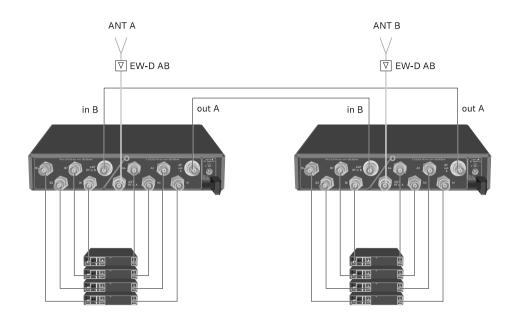
The following options for connecting multi-channel systems are possible:

Option 1: Two antennas supply a 4-channel system

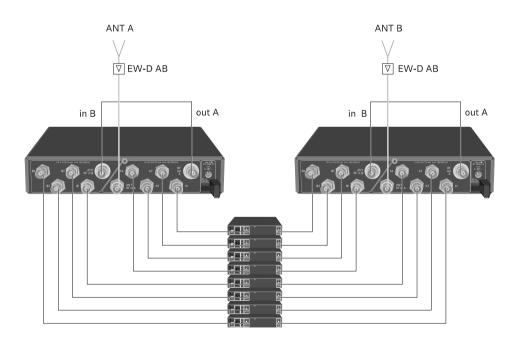




Option 2: Two 4-channel systems are interconnected



Option 3: Two antennas supply a 8-channel system





#### Installing the EW-D ASA in a rack

#### **NOTICE**



#### Rack mounting poses risks!

When installing the device in a closed 19" rack or multi-rack assembly, please consider that, during operation, the ambient temperature, the mechanical load and the electrical potentials will be different from those of devices which are not mounted into a rack.

- ➤ Make sure that the ambient temperature within the rack does not exceed the permissible temperature limit stated in the specifications. See (Specifications).
- ▶ Ensure sufficient ventilation; if necessary, provide additional ventilation.
- ▶ Make sure that the mechanical load of the rack is even.
- ▶ When connecting to the power supply system, observe the information indicated on the type plate. Avoid overloading the circuits. If necessary, provide overcurrent protection.
- ▶ When mounting in a rack, please note that intrinsically harmless leakage currents of the individual power supply units may accumulate, thereby exceeding the permissible limit value. As a remedy, ground the rack via an additional ground connection.

To mount the antenna splitter in a rack, you will need the GA 3 rack mount kit (optional accessory).

▶ Rack mounting is carried out in the same way as for the EW-D EM receiver: see Installing receivers in a rack.



### Switching the EW-D ASA on and off

#### To switch on the antenna splitter:

Short-press the STANDBY button.



The antenna splitter switches on and the power LED turns green.

The RF signals of the connected antennas are distributed to all connected receivers.

#### To switch the antenna splitter to standby mode:

- ▶ Press the **STANDBY** button for approx. 2 seconds.
  - The LED turns off. The connected antenna amplifiers are switched off.

    Connected receivers are switched off if they draw their supply voltage from the BNC sockets A1 to A4 (see Connecting receivers to the EW-D ASA).

#### To fully switch off the antenna splitter:

- Disconnect the antenna splitter from the power supply system by unplugging the power supply unit from the wall socket.
  - ➡ The LED turns off.

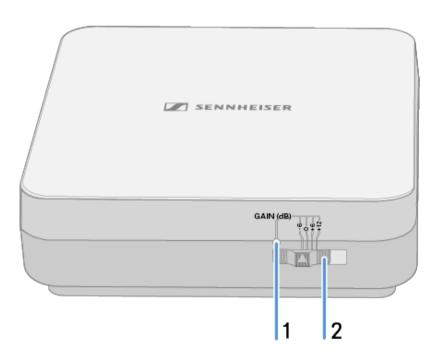


# AWM active directional antenna

Product overview
Antenna setup
Connecting the cable to the antenna
Recommended cable lengths
Installing and mounting the antenna
Mounting the antenna on the wall
Mounting the antenna on the ceiling
Mounting the antenna on a stand
Mounting the antenna on a VESA mount
Setting the gain
GAIN LED

### Product overview

#### **Front**

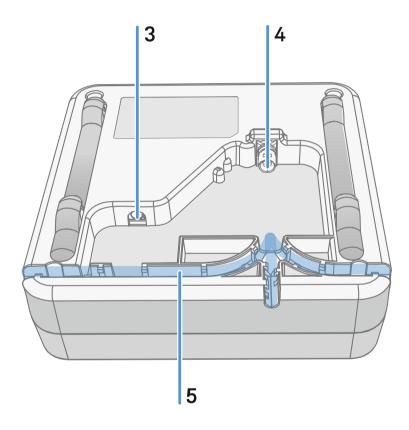


- 1 Gain LED
  - See Setting the gain



- 2 Gain switch
  - See Setting the gain

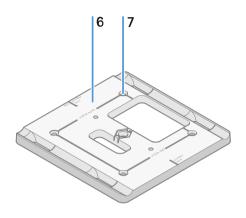
#### **Bottom**

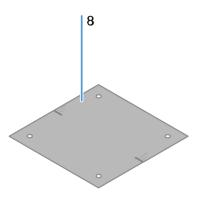


- **3 DC in** connection socket for the power supply unit
  - See Connecting the cable to the antenna
- 4 BNC socket for RF out
  - See Connecting the cable to the antenna
- 5 Wiring duct
  - See Connecting the cable to the antenna



### Mounting frame and drilling template





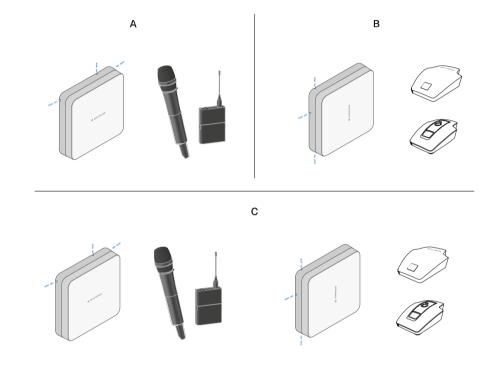
- 6 Mounting frame
  - See Installing and mounting the antenna
- 7 Hole
- ø5.5 mm
- 8 Drilling template
  - See Installing and mounting the antenna



### Antenna setup

Instructions for optimum interaction with Sennheiser transmitters (system polarization)

Recommended setups depending on the antennas – polarization:



- A Vertical (normal orientation)
  - Suitable for hand-held or bodypack transmitters
- B Horizontal (rotated orientation)
  - Suitable for table stands
- C Vertical and horizontal (mixed orientation)
  - Suitable for mixed transmitter types



#### Connecting the cable to the antenna

Information on connecting the antenna:

- Observe the recommended cable lengths, see Recommended cable lengths.
- The cable diameter must be <6 mm to fit in the cable sheath.
- Observe the length of the cable within the antenna, see Cable sheath options.
- The DC connection is optional and provides an alternative to the DC supply via the BNC cable.
  - The EW-DX EM 4 Dante and EW-D ASA devices supply the antenna with voltage via the BNC cable, meaning no additional DC supply is required.
  - With the EW-D EM, EW-DX EM 2 and EW-DX EM 2 Dante devices, a power supply via the DC connection is required.
- **i** The antenna is supplied with power via the RF or DC cable. As soon as the power supply is established, the antenna switches on automatically. There is no separate on/off switch.

#### To connect the cable to the antenna:

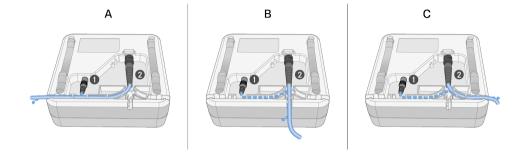
- ▶ If necessary, connect the DC cable to the **DC in** socket.
  - **i** We recommend using the EW-D power supply unit (art. no. 509454).
- Connect the RF cable to the RF in socket.
- - **i** Alternatively, you can connect the cables through an opening in the wall.

#### Cable sheath options:



The cable sheath enables optimum antenna characteristics and also enables a plastic cable duct to be laid to discreetly conceal the cables directly up to the antenna housing.

- A RF cable length in the antenna >205 mm
- B RF cable length in the antenna >110 mm
- C RF cable length in the antenna >140 mm





# Recommended cable lengths

To ensure reliable operation, observe the following **maximum antenna cable lengths** and adjust the gain accordingly:

i Note the corresponding values in the data sheet of the antenna cable used.

Frequency range around	Gain	Max. cable length RG 58	Max. cable length GZL RG 8x
500 MHz	-6 dB	4.5 m	9 m
	0 dB	9 m	18 m
	+6 dB	18 m	36 m
	+12 dB	36 m	72 m
700 MHz	-6 dB	3.5 m	7 m
	0 dB	7 m	14 m
	+6 dB	14 m	28 m
	+12 dB	28 m	56 m
900 MHz	-6 dB	3 m	6 m
	0 dB	6 m	12 m
	+6 dB	12 m	24 m
	+12 dB	24 m	48 m
1800 MHz	-6 dB	2 m	4 m
	0 dB	4 m	8 m
	+6 dB	8 m	16 m
	+12 dB	16 m	32 m



#### Installing and mounting the antenna

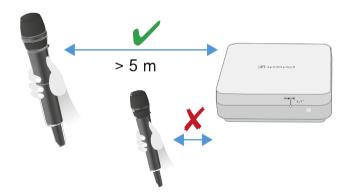
#### i Safety instructions for installation

Observe the following safety instructions when installing the product:

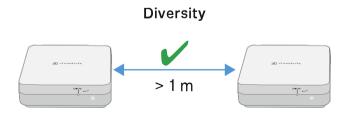
- The physical mounting and all electrical installations must be performed by a specialist.
- The specialist must have sufficient professional training, experience and knowledge of applicable provisions, regulations and standards to be able to properly assess the work assigned to them, identify possible hazards and take appropriate safety measures.
- When mounting the product, observe and follow all local, national and international regulations and standards.

Observe the following instructions when installing the antenna:

- ▶ If possible, position the antennas so that there is a direct line of sight (without obstacles) between the transmitters and the antennas.
- ▶ The distance between the antenna and transmitter must be >5 m.



▶ The distance between two antennas must be >1 m.



▶ In the case of neighboring systems with a high interference level, reduce the gain if the wanted signal is strong enough. See Setting the gain.



#### The following mounting variants are possible:

Mounting the antenna on the wall

Mounting the antenna on the ceiling

Mounting the antenna on a stand

Mounting the antenna on a VESA mount

#### Mounting the antenna on the wall

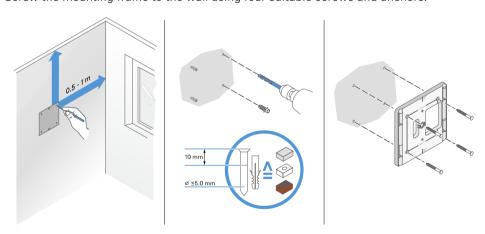
▶ Before mounting the antenna, see the information in chapter Installing and mounting the antenna.

#### To mount the antenna on the wall:

**i** For wall mounting, you will need the mounting frame supplied.

Screws and anchors for mounting the product to the wall are not included with delivery. Use screws and anchors that are appropriate for the particular characteristics of your wall.

- ▶ Use the included drilling template to mark the drill holes for wall mounting.
- ▶ Maintain a distance of 0.5 m to 1 m from other walls and the ceiling.
- ▶ Screw the mounting frame to the wall using four suitable screws and anchors.



#### NOTICE



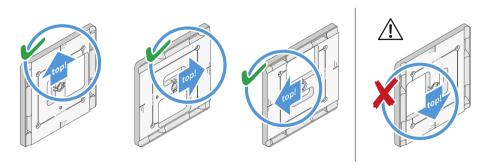
Damage to the product due to incorrect mounting.

Otherwise the product may fall and be damaged.

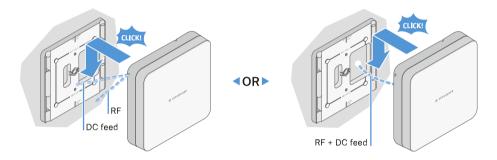
The top marking on the mounting frame must not point downward.



▶ Make sure that the mounting frame is aligned correctly.



- ▶ Connect the cable to the antenna as described under Connecting the cable to the antenna.
- ▷ Insert the receiver into the mounting frame as shown in the example until you hear it click into place.



 $\, \rhd \,$  Check that the antenna is correctly seated in the mount.



### Mounting the antenna on the ceiling

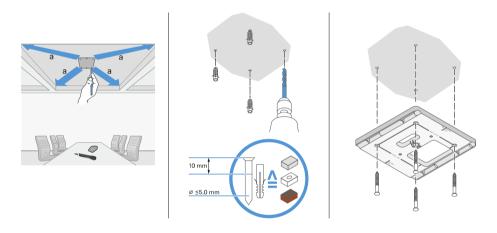
▶ Before mounting the antenna, see the information in chapter Installing and mounting the antenna.

#### To mount the antenna on the ceiling:

**i** For wall mounting, you will need the mounting frame supplied.

Screws and anchors for mounting the product to the wall are not included with delivery. Use screws and anchors that are appropriate for the particular characteristics of your wall.

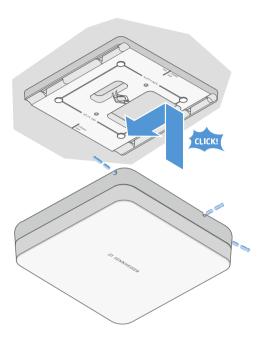
- ▶ Use the included drilling template to mark the drill holes for ceiling mounting. The optimum placement of the antenna is in the middle of the ceiling.
- ▶ Maintain a minimum distance of 0.5 m to 1 m from the walls.
- > Screw the mounting frame to the ceiling using four suitable screws and anchors.



▶ Connect the cable to the antenna as described under Connecting the cable to the antenna.



ightharpoonup Insert the receiver into the mounting frame as shown until you hear it click into place.



 $\, \rhd \,$  Check that the antenna is correctly seated in the mount.



#### Mounting the antenna on a stand

> Before mounting the antenna, see the information in chapter Installing and mounting the antenna.

#### To mount the antenna on a stand:

i The thread in the middle of the mounting frame is suitable for mounting on a standard microphone stand with boom arm and 3/8" thread.

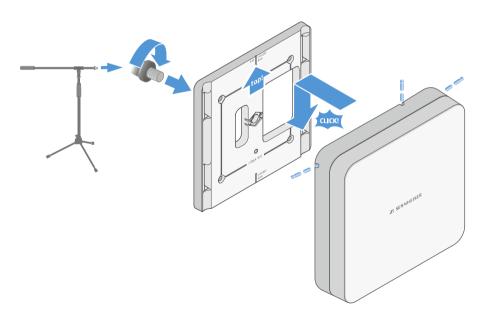
#### **▲** CAUTION



#### Danger due to falling objects

If you mount the antenna improperly on the stand, the stand and receiver may tip over. This can cause personal injury and damage to property.

- Use a stand that is designed for a central load of 5 kg.
- > Adjust the length of the boom arm as short as possible, as shown in the figure.
- Set the height of the stand to a maximum of 2 meters.
- ▶ Make sure that the total weight of the stand and the mounted receiver does not exceed 7 kg.
- > Screw the mounting frame onto the microphone stand as shown.
- ▶ Insert the antenna into the mounting frame as shown until you hear it click into place.





#### Mounting the antenna on a VESA mount

▶ Before mounting the antenna, see the information in chapter Installing and mounting the antenna.

#### To mount the antenna on a VESA mount:

- **i** The holes in the mounting frame are positioned 100 mm apart so that the mounting frame can be mounted on any VESA 100 mount.
- i The antenna characteristics can be changed depending on the type of VESA mount (geometry/material).

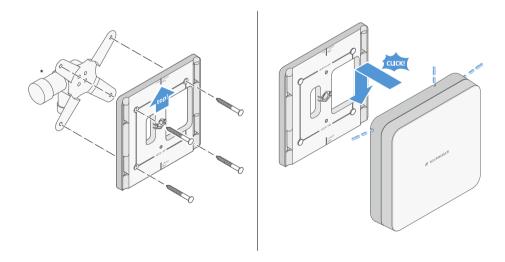
#### **A** CAUTION



#### Danger due to falling objects

If you mount the antenna incorrectly on the VESA mount, the VESA mount and receiver may fall down. This can cause personal injury and damage to property.

- ▶ Screw the mounting frame onto the VESA mount as shown using four suitable screws (not supplied).
- ▶ Insert the antenna into the mounting frame as shown until you hear it click into place.



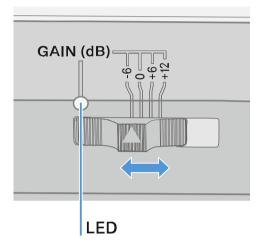
<sup>\*</sup>Example image of a VESA 100 mount



# Setting the gain

To set the desired gain:

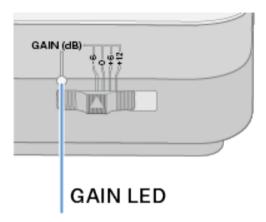
▷ Slide the switch to the desired position.



- → The LED lights up in the appropriate color.
- **i** For information about the GAIN LED, see GAIN LED



### **GAIN LED**



The GAIN LED on the front of the antenna can indicate the following information.

The LED is white:

Gain set to +12 dB.

The LED is blue:

Gain set to +6 dB.



The LED is green:

Gain set to 0 dB.



The LED is orange:

Gain set to -6 dB.



The LED is off:

no or insufficient power supply.





### Cleaning and maintenance

Note the following information when cleaning and maintaining products of the Evolution Wireless Digital series.

#### NOTICE



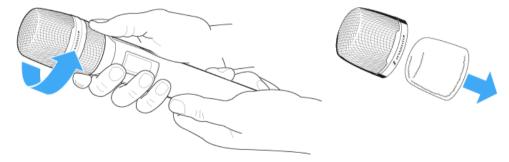
#### Liquids can damage the products' electronics.

Liquids entering the product housing can cause a short-circuit and damage the electronics.

- Do not use any solvents or cleansing agents.
- ▶ Disconnect the products from the power supply system and remove rechargeable batteries and batteries before you begin cleaning.
- ▷ Clean all products only with a soft, dry cloth.
- ▶ Note the special cleaning instructions below for the following products.

#### Cleaning the sound inlet basket of the microphone module

- ▶ Unscrew the top sound inlet basket from the microphone module by turning it counterclockwise.
- ▶ Remove the foam insert.



- You can clean the sound inlet basket in two ways:
  - Use a slightly damp cloth to clean the top sound inlet basket from the inside and outside.
  - Use a brush and rinse with clean water.
- ▶ If necessary, clean the foam insert with a mild detergent or replace the foam insert.
- ▷ Dry the top sound inlet basket and foam insert.
- > Screw the sound inlet basket back onto the microphone module.



From time to time, you should also clean the microphone module contacts:

▶ Wipe the contacts of the microphone module with a soft, dry cloth.

#### Cleaning the transmitter's contacts

▶ Wipe the contacts with a dry cloth.

#### Cleaning the L 70 USB and CHG 70N chargers

- $\, \rhd \,$  Remove all rechargeable batteries from the charging slots.
- ▷ Disconnect the charger from the power supply system before cleaning.
- ▷ Clean the product with a dry cloth.
- ▷ In addition, use a brush to remove dust from the charging slots.
- ▶ Clean the charging contacts from time to time with a cotton swab, for instance.



# 4. Frequently asked questions

This section contains answers to frequently asked questions and further information.

Radio and frequencies Audio Usability Accessories Smart Assist app

# Radio and frequencies

This section contains answers to frequently asked questions and further information about the following topics:

#### Why won't my transmitter synchronize with my receiver?

- Briefly press the SYNC button on both devices, but don't press too long (Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter)
- The two devices must have the same frequency range (Frequency ranges)

#### What is the transmission range of the transmitter?

• Up to 100 m in an ideal environment (without obstacles)

#### What is the best way to wear the bodypack transmitter?

- Do not kink, bend or cover the antenna
- Avoid skin contact with the antenna
- If possible, attach it to your clothing with the belt clip



#### How do I know which transmitter is coupled to which receiver?

- EW-D SKM-S: Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)
- EW-D SK: Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)
- EW-DX SKM(-S): Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)
- EW-DX SK (3-PIN): Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)
- Additional option: Use color coding: Using EW-D Color Coding Sets to label transmission paths

# How can I distinguish between my wireless links without displays on the transmitters?

- EW-DX SKM(-S): Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)
- EW-DX SK (3-PIN): Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)
- Additional option: Use color coding: Using EW-D Color Coding Sets to label transmission paths

#### The transmitter and receiver are synchronized, but there is no connection.

- Install antennas correctly on the receiver (EW-D EM: Connecting antennas | EW-DX EM 2: Connecting antennas
- EW-D: Use the scan function to find a free channel AUTO SCAN menu item and synchronize the transmitter again Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter
- EW-DX: Using the Auto Setup function, find a free channel Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Scan /
  Auto Setup menu item and resynchronize the transmitter Establishing a radio link |
  Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter

# The display on the receiver shows signal levels even though the paired transmitter is not switched on.

- There may be interfering frequencies (e.g. TV channels)
- EW-D: Use the scan function to find a free channel AUTO SCAN menu item and synchronize the transmitter again Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter
- EW-DX: Using the Auto Setup function, find a free channel Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Scan / Auto Setup menu item and resynchronize the transmitter Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter



### Which frequency ranges are available?

• Frequency ranges



### Audio

#### Which microphones can I use with my bodypack transmitter?

- EW-D SK: Connecting a microphone to the bodypack transmitter
- EW-DX SK (3-PIN): Connecting a microphone to the bodypack transmitter

#### Which microphone modules can I use with my handheld transmitter?

- EW-D SKM-S: Replacing the microphone module
- EW-DX SKM(-S): Replacing the microphone module

#### What exactly do the "Gain" and "AF Out" settings do?

- Gain: Level of the audio signal coming from the transmitter (EW-D EM: GAIN menu item | EW-DX EM 2 Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Gain menu item)
- AF Out: Level of the audio signal coming from the receiver (EW-D EM: AF OUT menu item | EW-DX EM 2 Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> AF Out menu item)

# How do I adjust the settings so that my wireless link has the same volume as my guitar cable?

• EW-D: Configure **unity gain** settings under the menu items **GAIN** (volume that reaches the receiver from the guitar through the bodypack transmitter – **GAIN** menu item) and **AF OUT** (volume output from the receiver to the guitar amplifier – AF OUT menu item).

Possible unity gain settings (depending on the level of the incoming signal):

- AF Out 18 dB | Gain 27 dB
- AF Out 12 dB | Gain 33 dB
- AF Out 6 dB | Gain 39 dB



#### How can I adjust sensitivity on the transmitter?

- EW-D: You cannot make any settings on the transmitter. You can adjust the level of the signal coming from the transmitter under the **GAIN** menu item (GAIN menu item) on the receiver.
- EW-DX: In addition to the gain that is set in the receiver (Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Gain menu item), you can also set the trim on the transmitter (EW-DX SKM(-S): Trim menu item | EW-DX SK (3-PIN): Trim menu item) to adjust the sensitivity to the incoming audio signal.

#### What is the latency?

• 1.9 ms

#### Which audio outputs are available on the receiver?

 XLR-3 and 6.3 mm jack (EW-D EM: Outputting audio signals | EW-DX EM 2: Outputting audio signals)



## Usability

This section contains answers to frequently asked questions and further information about the following topics:

#### Why won't my transmitter synchronize with my receiver?

- Briefly press the SYNC button on both devices, but don't press too long (Establishing a radio link | Synchronizing the receiver and transmitter)
- The two devices must have the same frequency range Frequency ranges

### Is there a way to check the battery status of the transmitter other than on the receiver?

- The Check function allows you to check the battery status on the transmitter.
- EW-D SKM-S: Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function)
- EW-D SK: Checking the battery status of the transmitter (Check function)

#### How do I know if my transmitter is switched on?

- The transmitter's **LINK LED** lights up.
- EW-D SKM-S: Meaning of the LEDs
- EW-D SK: Meaning of the LEDs
- EW-DX SKM(-S): Meaning of the LEDs
- EW-DX SK (3-PIN): Meaning of the LEDs

#### My LINK LED is steady or flashing yellow. What does that mean?

- EW-D EM: Meaning of the LEDs
- EW-D SKM-S: Meaning of the LEDs
- EW-D SK: Meaning of the LEDs
- EW-DX EM 2: Meaning of the LEDs
- EW-DX SKM(-S): Meaning of the LEDs
- EW-DX SK (3-PIN): Meaning of the LEDs



#### My LINK LED is steady or flashing red. What does that mean?

- EW-D EM: Meaning of the LEDs
- EW-D SKM-S: Meaning of the LEDs
- EW-D SK: Meaning of the LEDs
- EW-DX EM 2: Meaning of the LEDs
- EW-DX SKM(-S): Meaning of the LEDs
- EW-DX SK (3-PIN): Meaning of the LEDs

# Can I also operate an EW-D with desktop applications such as WSM or Control Cockpit?

• No, that is not possible.

# Can I also operate an EW-DX with desktop applications such as WSM or Control Cockpit?

• Yes, the EW-DX can be operated with WSM and the Control Cockpit (Connecting receivers in a network).

#### Is the Smart Assist app necessary to operate my devices?

• No, every device can also be operated without the Smart Assist app. However, the app offers certain advantages (see Smart Assist app).

# Can the transmitter and receiver connect to other Bluetooth-capable systems?

• A Bluetooth connection be only be established between a receiver and a smartphone with the Smart Assist app installed.

#### How can I turn on my transmitter without it transmitting immediately?

 Press and hold the SYNC button and then short-press the ON/OFF button (EW-D SKM-S: Product overview / EW-D SK: Product overview).



#### Can the ew G4 and EW-D series be operated together?

• The products in the **ew G4** and **EW-D** series are not compatible with each other. However, you can operate the two series in parallel without any problems.

# Are the receivers and transmitters of the EW-D and EW-DX series compatible?

• Information on compatibility between EW-D, EW-DX and EW-DP

# How can I distinguish between my wireless links without displays on the transmitters?

- EW-D SKM-S: Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)
- EW-D SK: Identifying the paired receiver (Identify function)
- Additional option: Use color coding (Using EW-D Color Coding Sets to label transmission paths)

#### What exactly do the "Gain" and "AF Out" settings do?

- Gain: Level of the audio signal coming from the transmitter (EW-D EM: GAIN menu item | EW-DX EM 2: Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> Gain menu item)
- AF Out: Level of the audio signal coming from the receiver (EW-D EM: AF OUT menu item | EW-DX EM 2: Ch 1 / Ch 2 -> AF Out menu item)

#### What is the meaning of the Bluetooth icon on the receiver's display?

- The receiver is paired to a smartphone, so you can make settings via the Smart Assist app.
- Displays on the receiver's display panel
- Smart Assist app

#### I don't want a smartphone to have access to my receiver.

• Disconnect the Bluetooth pairing in your smartphone's menu.



#### What is the best way to wear the bodypack transmitter?

- Do not kink, bend or cover the antenna
- Avoid skin contact with the antenna
- If possible, attach it to your clothing with the belt clip

# Can you rotate the bodypack transmitter's belt clip so that the antenna points downward?

• Yes, see Changing the belt clip



#### Accessories

#### Which microphones can I use with my bodypack transmitter?

- EW-D SK: Connecting a microphone to the bodypack transmitter
- EW-DX SK (3-PIN): Connecting a microphone to the bodypack transmitter

#### Which microphone modules can I use with my handheld transmitter?

- EW-D SKM-S: Replacing the microphone module
- EW-DX SKM(-S): Replacing the microphone module

#### Which batteries can I use for my transmitter?

- 2x AA 1.5 V or
- Sennheiser BA 70 rechargeable battery: BA 70 rechargeable battery and L 70 USB charger
- EW-D SKM-S: Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries
- EW-D SK: Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries
- EW-DX SKM(-S): Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries
- EW-DX SK (3-PIN): Inserting and removing the batteries/rechargeable batteries

#### Can I use accessories that I already have from other microphone series?

- You can use passive devices without a power supply (e.g. AD 1800 or A 1031-U antennas).
- You may already have compatible microphones or microphone modules:
  - EW-D SK: Connecting a microphone to the bodypack transmitter
  - EW-DX SK (3-PIN): Connecting a microphone to the bodypack transmitter
  - EW-D SKM-S: Replacing the microphone module
  - EW-DX SKM(-S): Replacing the microphone module
- We always recommend using the accessories that are optimized for the EW-D: Accessories



#### Which antennas can I use with my receiver?

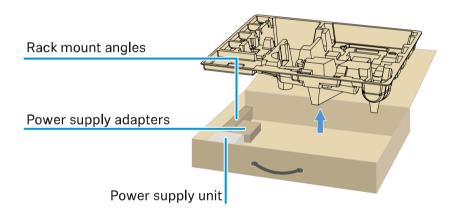
- In principle, you can use all antennas with BNC connectors that cover the frequency ranges of the EW-D series (Frequency ranges)
- Recommended: Antennas

What are the advantages of the Half Wave Dipole rod antennas (available as accessories) compared to the shorter rod antennas included with delivery?

• The **Half Wave Dipole** rod antennas have a higher antenna gain and therefore provide greater transmission range in low-scatter and low-reflection environments (Rod antennas).

My set is missing the power supply unit and the rack mounting bracket.

• Take out the packaging insert:





## **Smart Assist app**

#### Is the Smart Assist app necessary to operate my devices?

• No, every device can also be operated without the Smart Assist app. However, the app offers certain advantages (see Smart Assist app).

## I want to see if the app is right for me before registering. Where can I get more information?

• In the app's demo mode or on the website: https://www.sennheiser.com/evolution-wireless-digital-app

#### In which languages is the app available?

- English
- German
- French
- Spanish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- Chinese
- Korean
- Arabic

#### Can I pair multiple smartphones with a single receiver?

• No, you can pair only one smartphone with the receiver.

#### How many devices can I operate with my app?

• Up to 16 channels

#### How do I create a setup with 2 or more devices?

• Use the **Add Device** and **Auto Scan** functions. The app will lead you step by step through the process.



#### Can I set a specific frequency range for the Auto Scan function?

• No, the function scans the entire available frequency spectrum.

#### Why can't I access a receiver?

• The receiver may be switched off or out of Bluetooth range.

## How are the app and the receivers connected to the app secured against possible misuse?

• To pair a receiver and a smartphone, both devices must be physically present.

Only after successful pairing can values in the receiver be changed via the smartphone.

#### Can I use a Bluetooth dongle to operate the app on a computer?

• No. The app is only available for iOS and Android.

#### How can I display the app on a larger screen?

• You can use a mirroring service such as QuickTime. However, you still control the app from the smartphone.



## 5. Specifications

All specifications at a glance.

#### System

EW-D EM rack receiver

EW-DX EM 2 rack receiver

EW-DX EM 2 Dante rack receiver

EW-DX EM 4 Dante rack receiver

EW-D SKM-S handheld transmitter

EW-DX SKM | EW-DX SKM-S handheld transmitter

EW-D SK bodypack transmitter

EW-DX SK | EW-DX SK 3-PIN bodypack transmitter

Table stand EW-DX TS 3-pin | EW-DX TS 5-pin

EW-DP EK portable receiver

EW-DP SKP plug-on transmitter receiver

EW-D ASA antenna splitter

EW-D AB antenna booster

AWM active directional antenna

ADP UHF passive directional antenna (470 - 1075 MHz)

BA 70 rechargeable battery

L 70 USB charger

CHG 70N-C charger

## System

Audio link frequency ranges for EW-D, EW-DP

- **Q1-6**: 470.2 526 MHz
- **R1-6**: 520 576 MHz
- **R4-9**: 552 607.8 MHz
- **S1-7**: 606.2 662 MHz
- **S4-7**: 630 662 MHz
- **S7-10**: 662 693.8 MHz
- **U1/5**: 823.2 831.8 MHz & 863.2 864.8 MHz
- **V3-4**: 925.2 937.3 MHz
- Y1-3: 1785.2 1799.8 MHz



#### Audio-Link EW-DX frequency ranges

- Q1-9: 470.2 550 MHz
- **R1-9**: 520 607.8 MHz
- **S1-10**: 606.2 693.8 MHz
- **S2-10**: 614.2 693.8 MHz
- **S4-10**: 630 693.8 MHz
- U1/5: 823.2 831.8 MHz & 863.2 864.8 MHz
- **V3-4**: 925.2 937.3 MHz
- **V5-7**: 941.7 951.8 MHz & 953.05 956.05 MHz & 956.65 959.65 MHz
- **Y1-3**: 1785.2 1799.8 MHz

#### Bluetooth® Low Energy (BLE) frequency range

2402 - 2480 MHz

#### Audio frequency response

20 Hz - 20 kHz (-3 dB) @ 3 dBfs

#### **Audio THD**

≤ -60 dB for 1 kHz @ -3 dBfs input level

#### Dynamic range

134 dB

#### System latency

1.9 ms

#### Operating temperature range

-10 °C - +55 °C (EW-D, EW-DP)

#### **Relative humidity**

5 – 95 % (non-condensing)



## EW-D EM rack receiver

Input voltage

DC 11 - 13 V

Input current

≤ 300 mA

Transmission power

BLE: max. 10 mW EIRP

Audio output power

18 dBu max.

**Dimensions** 

212 × 44 × 189 mm (1 3/4" x 3 7/8" x 7 3/16")

Weight

Approx. 1000 g (without antennas and power supply unit)



## EW-DX EM 2 rack receiver

#### Input voltage

DC 11 - 13 V or PoE IEEE 802.3af Class 0 (CAT5e or higher)

#### Input current

≤ 1 A

#### Transmission power

BLE: max. 10 mW EIRP

#### Audio output power

18 dBu max.

#### Headphone output

 $2x\ 70\ mW$  @  $32\ \Omega$ 

#### **Ethernet**

RJ-45 socket, IEEE802.3

100Base-TX (half+full duplex)

10Base-T (half+full duplex)

(CAT5e or higher)

#### Dimensions

212 × 44 × 206 mm (1 3/4" x 3 7/8" x 7 3/16")

#### Weight

Approx. 1000 g (without antennas and power supply unit)



## EW-DX EM 2 Dante rack receiver

#### Input voltage

11 to 13 V DC or PoE IEEE 802.3af Class 0 (shielded CAT5e or higher, S/FTP or S/STP)

#### Input current

≤ 1 A at 12 V DC

#### Power consumption

Max. 12 W

#### Transmission power

BLE: max. 10 mW EIRP

#### Audio output power

18 dBu max.

#### Headphone output

2x 70 mW @ 32 Ω

#### **Ethernet**

3x RJ-45 sockets, IEEE802.3

1000Base-T (full duplex)

100Base-TX (half+full duplex)

10Base-T (half+full duplex) for network control

(shielded CAT5e or higher, S/FTP or S/STP)

#### Dimensions

212 × 44 × 169 mm (1 3/4" x 3 7/8" x 7 3/16")

#### Weight

Approx. 1000 g (without antennas and power supply unit)



## EW-DX EM 4 Dante rack receiver

#### Input voltage

90 to 265 V AC, 47 to 63 Hz

#### Power consumption

Max. 37 W

#### Transmission power

BLE: max. 10 mW EIRP

#### Audio output power

18 dBu max.

#### Headphone output

 $2x\ 70\ mW$  @  $32\ \Omega$ 

#### **Ethernet**

Dante® digital audio output, RJ-45; 48 kHz, 96 kHz, 24 bit

Daisy chain output 2x BNC (50  $\Omega$ ); 0 dB +/- 0.5 dB amplification relative to antenna inputs

Cascaded receiver (RF), max. 4 EW-DX EM 4 Dante

#### **Dimensions**

483 × 44 × 373 mm (1 3/4" x 3 7/8" x 7 3/16")

#### Weight

Approx. 4560 g (without antennas and power supply unit)



## EW-D SKM-S handheld transmitter

#### Input voltage

2.0 - 4.35 V

#### Input current

< 300 mA

#### Power supply

2 AA batteries 1.5 V (alkali manganese) or BA 70 rechargeable battery pack

#### Bandwidth

200 kHz

#### Transmission power

- Audio link: 10 mW ERP (Range Y1-3: 12 mW ERP)
- BLE: max. 10 mW EIRP

#### Dimensions (diameter x length)

50 x 268 mm (incl. MMD 835 microphone module)

#### Weight (without batteries)

- Approx. 304 g (incl. MMD 835 microphone module)
- Approx. 195 g (without microphone module)



## EW-DX SKM | EW-DX SKM-S handheld transmitter

#### Input voltage

2.0 - 4.35 V

#### Input current

< 300 mA

#### Power supply

2 AA batteries 1.5 V (alkali manganese) or BA 70 rechargeable battery pack

#### Bandwidth

200 kHz

#### Transmission power

• Audio link: 10 mW ERP (Range Y1-3: 12 mW ERP)

LD mode: 10 mW ERPBLE: max. 10 mW EIRP

#### Dimensions (diameter x length)

- 50 x 268 mm (incl. MMD 835 microphone module)
- 40 x 200 mm (without microphone module)

#### Weight (without batteries)

- Approx. 304 g (incl. MMD 835 microphone module)
- Approx. 195 g (without microphone module)



## EW-D SK bodypack transmitter

#### Input voltage

2.0 - 4.35 V

#### Input current

< 300 mA

#### Power supply

2 AA batteries 1.5 V (alkali manganese) or BA 70 rechargeable battery pack

#### Bandwidth

200 kHz

#### Transmission power

- Audio link: 10 mW ERP (Range Y1-3: 12 mW ERP)
- BLE: max. 10 mW EIRP

#### Dimensions (diameter x length)

63 x 80 x 20 mm (without antennas)

#### Weight (without batteries)

Approx. 120 g



## EW-DX SK | EW-DX SK 3-PIN bodypack transmitter

#### Input voltage

2.0 - 4.35 V

#### Input current

< 300 mA

#### Power supply

2 AA batteries 1.5 V (alkali manganese) or BA 70 rechargeable battery pack

#### Bandwidth

200 kHz

#### Transmission power

• Audio link: 10 mW ERP (Range Y1-3: 12 mW ERP)

LD mode: 10 mW ERPBLE: max. 10 mW EIRP

#### Dimensions (diameter x length)

 $63 \times 80 \times 20 \text{ mm}$  (without antennas)

#### Weight (without batteries)

approx. 115 - 120 g



## Table stand EW-DX TS 3-pin | EW-DX TS 5-pin

#### Input voltage

2.0 to 4.35 V

#### Input current

< 300 mA

#### Power supply

Sennheiser BA 40

#### Bandwidth

200 kHz

#### Transmission power

Audio link: 10 mW ERP (Range Y1-3: 12 mW ERP)

LD mode: 10 mW ERP

Bluetooth Low Energy: max. 10 mW EIRP

#### **Dimensions**

166.7 × 120.2 × 48.1 mm (1 3/4" x 3 7/8" x 7 3/16")

#### Weight

Approx. 650 g (excl. rechargeable battery)



## EW-DP EK portable receiver

#### Input voltage

~ 1.8 - 4.35 V

#### Input current

Typically < 250 mA / max. < 400 mA / max. < 750 mA

(2x AA batteries) < 300 mA @ 5 V (USB-C standalone)

#### Power supply

2x AA batteries 1.5 V or USB-C PD (max.):

- 5 V/1500 mA
- 9 V/900 mA
- 12 V/700 mA

#### Transmission power

BLE: max. 10 mW EIRP

#### Audio output power

< 2 dBV max. (high level) /

< 4 dBV max. (high level)

#### Headphone output

< 50 mW into 16 ohms

#### **Dimensions**

86 × 67 × 28 mm (1 3/4" x 3 7/8" x 7 3/16")

#### Weight

Approx. 140 g



## EW-DP SKP plug-on transmitter receiver

#### Input voltage

~ 2.0 - 4.35 V

#### Input current

Typically < 300 mA (without current draw and P48)

#### Power supply

2x AA batteries (1.5 V) or BA 70 rechargeable battery

#### Transmission power

Audio link: 10 mW ERP

BLE: max. 10 mW EIRP

#### Audio output power

< 2 dBV max. (high level) /

< 4 dBV max. (high level)

#### Headphone output

108 x 42 mm

#### Dimensions

86 × 67 × 28 mm (1 3/4" x 3 7/8" x 7 3/16")

#### Weight

Approx. 163 g



## EW-D ASA antenna splitter

#### Frequency ranges

- EW-D ASA (Q-R-S): 470 694 MHz
- EW-D ASA CN/ANZ(Q-R-S): 470 694 MHz
- EW-D ASA (T-U-V-W): 694 1075 MHz
- EW-D ASA (X-Y): 1350 1805 MHz

#### EW-D ASA antenna splitter

2 x 1:4 or 1 x 1:8, active

#### Gain

- in A out A: 0 ± 1 dB
- in A out A1 ... A4: 0 ± 1 dB
- in B out B1 ... B4: 0 ± 1 dB

#### IIP3

> 25 dBm

#### Impedance

50 Ω

#### **Reflection loss**

10 dB (all RF outputs)

#### Operating voltage

DC +12 V from NT 12-35 CS power supply unit

#### **Current consumption**

210 mA

#### **Total current consumption**

Max. 3 A (with 4 EW-D EM and connected EW-D AB)

#### Supply for antenna boosters at ANT RF in A and ANT RF in B

- DC 12 V
- 320 mA



#### Supply for receivers at A1 to A4

- DC 12 V
- Typically 350 mA, max. 500 mA

#### Relative humidity

#### Operating temperature range

#### Storage temperature range

#### **Dimensions**

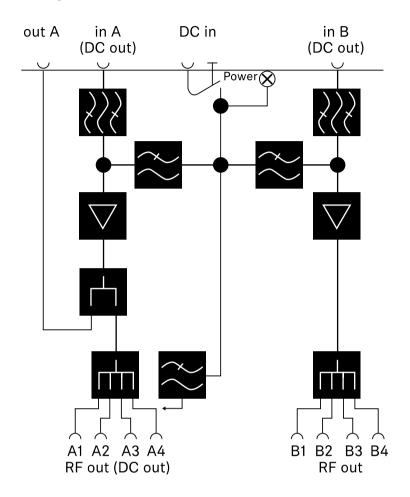
Approx. 212 x 168 x 43 mm

#### Weight

Approx. 1100 g



#### Block diagram





#### EW-D AB antenna booster

#### Frequency ranges

```
• EW-D AB (Q): 470 - 550 MHz
```

• EW-D AB (R): 520 - 608 MHz

• EW-D AB (S): 606 - 694 MHz

• EW-D AB (U): 823 - 865 MHz

• EW-D AB (V): 902 - 960 MHz

• EW-D AB (Y): 1785 - 1805 MHz

#### Power supply (DC coupled)

DC 12 V (DC 9 - 18 V) / max. 160 mA @ 12 V, center contact +

#### IIP3

> 25 dBm

#### Max. RF input power

+10 dBm

#### Gain

Typically 12 dB

#### Impedance

50 Ω

#### Connections

2x BNC female, DC power supply from OUT to ANT

#### Dimensions

Approx. 95 x 47 x 21 mm

#### Weight

Approx. 120 g

#### Relative humidity

5 - 95 %

#### Operating temperature range

-10 °C - +55 °C (14 °F - 131 °F)

#### Storage temperature range

-20 °C - +70 °C (-4 °F - 158 °F)



#### AWM active directional antenna

#### Frequency ranges

- UHF I: 470 694 MHz
- UHF II: 823 1075 MHz
- 1 G8: 1785 1805 MHz

#### Apex angle (horizontal, -3 dB)

- UHF I: not applicable
- UHF II: approx. 80°
- 1 G8: approx. 110°

#### Front-to-back ratio

- UHF I: not applicable
- UHF II: approx. 10 dB
- 1 G8: approx. 10 dB

#### Antenna gain

- UHF I: ≥ +3.0 dBi (480 MHz) | ≥ +3.5 dBi (582 MHz) | ≥ +4.5 dBi (694 MHz)
- UHF II: ≥ +6.0 dBi
- 1 G8: ≥ +6.0 dBi

#### Antenna polarization

Linear

#### Amplification (signal booster, low-noise, band-selective, +/-1 dB)

- +12 dB: Max. amplification 12 dB
- +6 dB: Max. amplification 6 dB
- 0 dB: Max. amplification UHF I, UHF II: -0.5; 1 G8: -1.5
- -6 dB: Max. amplification -6 dB

#### OIP3 (@ "+12 dB")

≥ 35 dBm

#### Max. RF output power

- UHF I / UHF II: approx. +22 dBm
- 1 G8: approx. +18 dBm

The band-selective booster is bypassed at 0 dB. This mode requires a DC power supply.



#### RF connection

BNC female, DC coupled

#### Impedance

50 Ω

#### DC connection

5.5 x 1.6 mm DC hollow jack, polarity: + inside

#### Power supply (via BNC or DC)

12 V DC (9 - 18 V DC) / max. 100 mA @ 12 V

#### LED display

```
ON (white = "+12 dB"; blue = "+6 dB"; green= "0 dB"; orange= "-6 dB")
```

OFF (no or insufficient power supply)

#### Thread for tripod mounting

3/8" inside thread

#### Mounting holes

VESA 100 x 100

#### Color

Traffic white (RAL: 9016)

#### Housing material

Halogen-free flame-retardant PC/ABS

#### **Dimensions**

- Without wall bracket: 180 x 180 x 53 mm
- With wall bracket: 180 x 180 x 63 mm

#### Weight

Approx. 700 g

#### Operating temperature range

-10 °C to +55 °C

#### Storage temperature range

-20 °C to +70 °C

#### Relative humidity

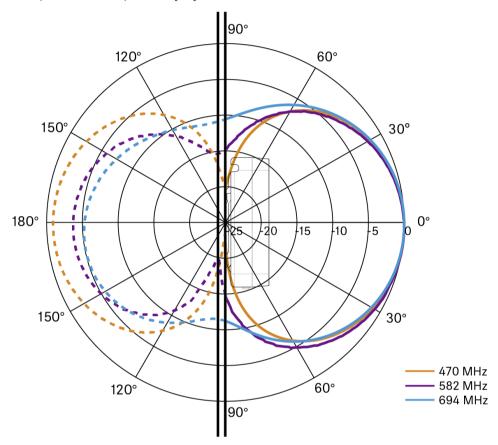


5 to 95%

#### Polar diagram

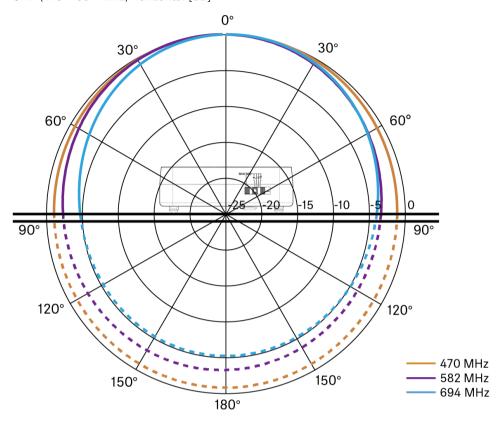
Normalized to max. antenna gain

UHF (470 - 694 MHz) vertical [dB]

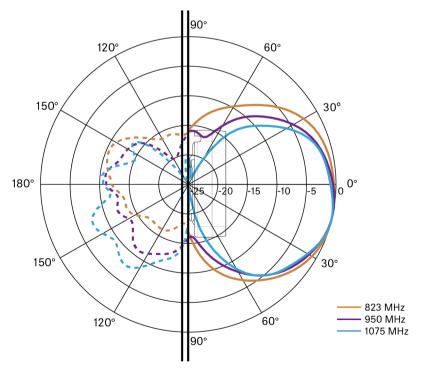




UHF (470 – 694 MHz) horizontal [dB]

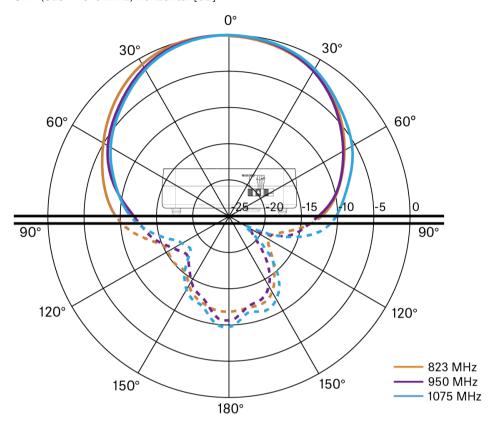


UHF (823 - 1075 MHz) vertical [dB]



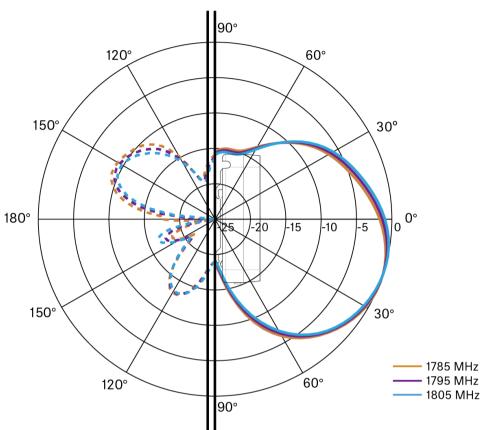


UHF (823 – 1075 MHz) horizontal [dB]

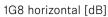


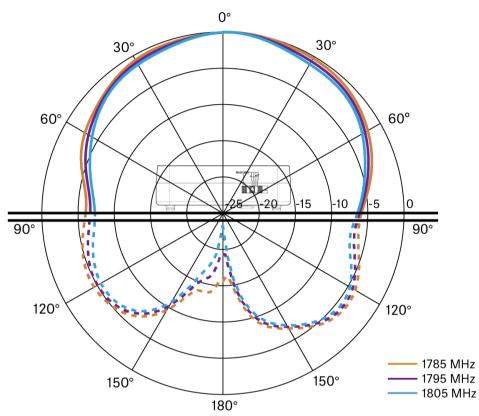














# ADP UHF passive directional antenna (470 – 1075 MHz)

# MHz)

#### Frequency range

470 - 1075 MHz

Apex angle (-3 dB)

Approx. 100°

Front-to-back ratio

> 14 dB

Gain

Typically 5 dBi

Impedance

50 Ω

Connection

BNC female, no DC path

Thread for tripod mounting

3/8" and 5/8"

Dimensions

319 x 310 mm

Weight

Approx. 320 g

Operating temperature range

-10 °C to +55 °C

Storage temperature range

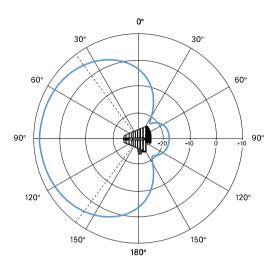
-20 °C - +85 °C (-4 °F - 158 °F)

Relative humidity

5 - 95 %



## Typically Polar diagram





## BA 70 rechargeable battery

#### Rated capacity

1720 mAh

#### Nominal voltage

3.8 V

#### Charging voltage

max. 4.35 V

#### Charging time

Typically 3 h @ room temperature

#### **Dimensions**

Approx. 54 x 30 x 15

#### Weight

Approx. 33 g

#### Temperature range

- Charging: 0 °C +55 °C (32 °F 131 °F)
- Discharging: -10 °C to +55 °C
- Storage: -10 °C to +45 °C

#### Relative humidity

- Charging/discharging: 25% to 95%, non-condensing
- Storage: 30% to 70%, non-condensing



## L 70 USB charger

#### **Charging capacity**

2 Sennheiser BA 70 rechargeable battery packs

#### Input voltage

Typically 5 V

#### Input current

max. 2 A

#### Charging voltage

nominally 4.35 V

#### **Charging current**

max. 860 mA per battery pack

#### Charging time

max. 3.5 h with NT 5-20 UCW power supply unit

#### Temperature range

• Charging: 0 °C to +55 °C

• Storage: -20 °C to +70 °C

#### Relative humidity

Max. 95% (non-condensing)

#### **Dimensions**

100 × 35 × 70 mm (1 3/4" x 3 7/8" x 7 3/16")

#### Weight

Approx. 86 g



## CHG 70N-C charger

#### Power supply

- DC 12 V (single unit or cascade of up to 5 units)
- PoE IEEE 802.3af Class 0 (CAT5e or higher), single unit only

#### **Current consumption**

max. 3.5 A for a cascade of up to 5 units

#### **Ethernet**

- RJ-45 socket, IEEE802.3
- 100Base-TX (half+full duplex)
- 10Base-T (half+full duplex)

#### **Dimensions**

Approx. 200 x 104 x 116 mm

#### Weight

Approx. 640 g, without power supply unit

#### **Charging slots**

2

#### Charging capacity per slot

- BA 70 rechargeable battery or
- EW-DX SK with BA 70 or
- EW-DX SKM with BA 70

#### Charging voltage

4.35 V

#### **Charging current**

min. 344 mA

max. 860 mA

#### Full charging time

Max. 3.5 h



#### Temperature range

Charging: -10 °C to +50 °C
Storage: -20 °C to +70 °C

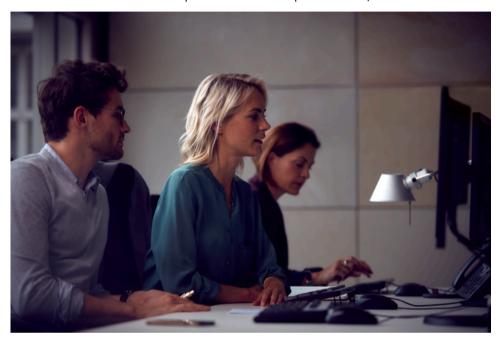
#### Relative humidity

Max. 95% (non-condensing)



## 6. Contact

Contact information in case of questions about our products and/or services.



#### Questions about the product / Help with technical issues

If you have any questions about our products and/or services, please do not hesitate to contact us at https://www.sennheiser.com/support.

